# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 1 FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware283426-2844103(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)(Primary Standard Industrial incorporation Code Number)(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

627 Davis Drive, Suite 300 Morrisville, North Carolina 27560 (919) 240-7133

(Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Registrant's Principal Executive Offices)

Jeffrey Wolf Chief Executive Officer 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300 Morrisville, North Carolina 27560 (919) 240-7133

(Name, Address, Including Zip Code, and Telephone Number, Including Area Code, of Agent for Service)

#### with copies to:

Leslie Marlow, Esq.
Patrick J. Egan, Esq.
Hank Gracin, Esq.
Melissa Palat Murawsky, Esq.
Blank Rome LLP
1271 Avenue of the Americas
New York, NY 10020
Phone: (212) 885-5000

Ron Ben-Bassat, Esq. Angela Gomes, Esq. Sullivan & Worcester LLP 1251 Avenue of the Americas New York, NY 10020 Phone: (212) 660-5003

## Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to public:

As soon as practicable after the effective date hereof.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act check the following box. 🗵

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company or an emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to Section 8(a), may determine.

The information contained in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. These securities may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUBJECT TO COMPLETION DATED JULY 31, 2024

Up to 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Up to 2,125,850 Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase up to 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Up to 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Underlying such Pre-Funded Warrants



## Scorpius Holdings, Inc.

This is a firm commitment public offering of 2,125,850 shares of common stock, par value \$0.0002 per share (the "common stock"), of Scorpius Holdings, Inc. based on an assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sales price of our common stock on the OTC Markets Group, Inc., Pink Tier ("OTC Markets") on July 30, 2024).

We are also offering to certain purchasers, if any, whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in the purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4.99% (or, at the election of such purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering, the opportunity to purchase, if the purchaser so chooses, pre-funded warrants, (the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), in lieu of shares of common stock that would otherwise result in the purchaser's beneficial ownership exceeding 4.99% (or, at the election of such purchaser, 9.99%) of our outstanding shares of common stock. Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be immediately exercisable for one share of common stock and may be exercised at any time until all of the Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full. The purchase price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will be \$0.0002, per share at which the shares of common stock are being sold to the public in this offering, minus \$0.0002, and the exercise price of each Pre-Funded Warrant will be \$0.0002, per share. For each Pre-Funded Warrant we sell, the number of shares of common stock we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. This offering also relates to the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of any Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering. We refer to the shares of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants to be sold in this offering collectively as the "securities."

On June 14, 2024, we received notice from the NYSE Regulation that it had suspended trading of our common stock on the NYSE American and determined to commence proceedings to delist our common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that we are no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of our common stock. Our common stock began trading on the OTC Markets system on June 17, 2024.

On July 17, 2024, the Company effected a reverse stock split at a ratio of 1-for-200 (the "2024 Reverse Stock Split"), to increase the selling price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the requirements and policies of the NYSE American. On July 29, 2024, the NYSE American notified us that it has withdrawn its delisting determination and will be lifting the trading suspension of the Company's common stock on the NYSE American. The NYSE Regulation staff determined that the Company's common stock was now trading above the threshold of low selling price issues as further defined by Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide. The Company's common stock is expected to resume trading on the NYSE American on Friday, August 2, 2024, under the symbol "SCPX." However, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering. The last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024 was \$5.88 per share. The actual public offering price per share of common stock will be determined between us and the representative of the underwriters based on market conditions at the time of pricing and may be at a discount to the current market price. Therefore, the assumed public offering price used throughout this prospectus may not be indicative of the final offering price. In addition, there is no established public trading market for the Pre-Funded Warrants and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply for a listing of the Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-Fund

You should read this prospectus, together with additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information" carefully before you invest in any of our securities.

Unless otherwise noted, all historical share and per share information and historical financial information included in this prospectus have been adjusted to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split. All historical share and per share information and historical financial information incorporated in this prospectus have not been restated to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split.

Investing in our common stock is highly speculative and involves a high degree of risk. See "<u>Risk Factors</u>" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Pre-Funded		
	Per Share	Warrant	Total
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$

 $(1) See \ ``\underline{Underwriting}" beginning on page 22 for a description of the compensation payable to the underwriters.$ 

We have granted a 45-day option to the representative of the underwriters to purchase from us, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, up to 318,878 additional shares of common stock and/or 318,878 Pre-Funded Warrants solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

The underwriters expect to deliver the securities sold in this offering to the purchasers on or about , 2024.

The date of this prospectus is

, 2024





## State-Of-The-Art CGMP Clinical-Scale Facility

Brand new, 40,000 sq. ft. state-of-the-art facility in San Antonio, Texas with capacity: Up to -200L of Microbial-based products Up to -500L of Mammalian & Cell-Therapy based products



## Process & Analytical Development

Fully-equipped 2,000 sq. ft. analytical testing lab, capable of all pre-clinical and clinical-phase analyses



## Biomanufacturing

~8,600 sq. ft. of cGMPcompliant cleanroom manufacturing space

## Biotechnology + Pharmaceutical Manufacturing = Biopharmaceuticals



## **Process Development**

- · Mammalian Cell Culture Development
- Microbial Fermentation Development
- Cell Therapy Development
- Downstream Process Development
- Formulation Development



## Mammalian Cell Culture

- Antibody Production
- Monoclonals, Bi-Specifics
   Recombinant Therapeutic Proteins
- Allogeneic and Autologous Cell Therapy
- Fc Fusions
- Cells, Exosomes, Secretome



## Microbial Fermentation

- Recombinant Therapeutic Proteins & Enzyme Products
- . Bacterial Subunit Vaccines

Scorpius, with its mammalian and microbial platforms, will compete in two market segments:

- Blodefense (\$16.1B market in 2023, growing at CAGR of 5.0% to reach \$22.3B market by 2030)
- Biopharmaceuticals (\$389B market in 2021, growing at CAGR 7.1% to reach \$720B by 2030)



## American Manufacturing & Development

Ownership, major equipment (such as Pall Allegro™ bioreactors), consumables and reagents all based in USA



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	ii
INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA	ii
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	1
THE OFFERING	4
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA REFLECTING THE 2024 REVERSE STOCK SPLIT	6
RISK FACTORS	7
CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	9
USE OF PROCEEDS	10
<u>CAPITALIZATION</u>	11
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING	12
MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	16
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	21
<u>UNDERWRITING</u>	22
LEGAL MATTERS	28
WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION	28
INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE	29

The registration statement containing this prospectus, including the exhibits to the registration statement, provides additional information about us and the securities being offered under this prospectus. The registration statement, including the exhibits, can be read on our website and the website of the Securities and Exchange Commission. See "Where You Can Find More Information."

Information contained in, and that can be accessed through our web site, www.scorpiusbiologics.com, shall not be deemed to be part of this prospectus or incorporated herein by reference and should not be relied upon by any prospective investors for the purposes of determining whether to purchase the securities offered hereunder.

Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms "we," "our," the "Company," "Scorpius" and "our business" refer to Scorpius Holdings, Inc. and "this offering" refers to the offering contemplated in this prospectus.

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized anyone to provide any information to you or to make any representations other than those contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus, any amendment or supplement to this prospectus, or in any free writing prospectuses prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may give you. This prospectus is an offer to sell only the securities offered hereby, and only under circumstances and in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement is accurate on any date subsequent to the date set forth on the front cover of the document or that any information that we have incorporated by reference is correct on any date subsequent to the date of the document incorporated by reference, even though this prospectus or any applicable prospectus supplement is delivered, or securities are sold, on a later date. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since the date on the front cover of this prospectus.

We may also file a prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part that may contain material information relating to this offering. The prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus. If there is any inconsistency between the information in this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, you should rely on the applicable prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment, as applicable. Before purchasing any securities, you should carefully read this prospectus, any prospectus supplement and any post-effective amendment together with the additional information described under the heading "Where You Can Find More Information" and "Incorporation of Certain Information by Reference."

Neither we nor the underwriters have taken any action to permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States.

For investors outside the United States: We have not, and the underwriters have not, done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any applicable free writing prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus and any applicable free writing prospectus must inform themselves, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

This prospectus contains summaries of certain provisions contained in some of the documents described herein, but reference is made to the actual documents for complete information. All of the summaries are qualified in their entirety by the actual documents. Copies of some of the documents referred to herein have been filed, will be filed or will be incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and you may obtain copies of those documents as described below under the section entitled "Where You Can Find More Information"

## INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

Unless otherwise indicated, information in this prospectus concerning economic conditions, our industry, our markets and our competitive position is based on a variety of sources, including information from third-party industry analysts and publications and our own estimates and research. Some of the industry and market data contained in this prospectus are based on third-party industry publications. This information involves a number of assumptions, estimates and limitations.

The industry publications, surveys and forecasts and other public information generally indicate or suggest that their information has been obtained from sources believed to be reliable. We believe this information is reliable as of the applicable date of its publication, however, we have not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of the information included in or assumptions relied on in these third-party publications. In addition, the market and industry data and forecasts that may be included in this prospectus, any post-effective amendment or any prospectus supplement may involve estimates, assumptions and other risks and uncertainties and are subject to change based on various factors, including those discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" contained in this prospectus or any document incorporated herein by reference, any post-effective amendment and the applicable prospectus supplement. Accordingly, investors should not place undue reliance on this information.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus or incorporated by reference herein and does not contain all the information that may be important to purchasers of our securities. Prospective purchasers of our securities should carefully read the entire prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement, including the risks of investing in our securities discussed under the heading "Risk Factors" contained in this prospectus and under similar headings in the other documents that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Prospective purchasers of our securities should also carefully read the information incorporated by reference into this prospectus, including our financial statements, and the exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### Our Company

We are a contract development and manufacturing organization ("CDMO") that provides a comprehensive range of biologics manufacturing services from process development to Current Good Manufacturing Practices ("cGMP") clinical and commercial manufacturing of biologics for the biotechnology and biopharmaceutical industries. Scorpius pairs cGMP biomanufacturing and quality control expertise with cutting edge capabilities in immunoassays, molecular assays, and bioanalytical methods to support the production of cell- and genebased therapies as well as large molecule biologics. Our services include clinical and commercial drug substance manufacturing, release and stability testing and variety of process development services, including upstream and downstream development and optimization, analytical method development, cell line development, testing and characterization. Our San Antonio, TX facility commenced operations in October 2022.

## **Recent Developments**

## 2024 Reverse Stock Split

At the 2024 Annual Meeting, our stockholders approved an amendment to our Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, (the "Certificate of Incorporation") to effect a reverse stock split with respect to our issued and outstanding common stock, at the discretion of the Board of Directors (the "Board" or the "Board of Directors"), at a ratio of between 1-for-5 to 1-for-200, with the ratio within such range to be determined at the discretion of our Board. Following the 2024 Annual Meeting, the Board approved a final split ratio of 1-for-200. Following such approval, on July 17, 2024, the Company filed an amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware to effect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split, with an effective time of 11:01 p.m. Eastern Time on July 17, 2024.

The 2024 Reverse Stock Split did not impact the number of authorized shares of common stock which remains at 250,000,000 shares. Unless otherwise noted, all historical share and per share information and historical financial information included in this prospectus have been adjusted to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split. All historical share and per share information and historical financial information incorporated in this prospectus have not been restated to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split.

As a result of the 1-for-200 2024 Reverse Stock Split, each 200 pre-split shares of the Company's common stock outstanding automatically combined into one new share of common stock without any action on the part of the holders, and the number of outstanding shares of common stock was reduced from 98,827,831 shares to 493,268 shares (subject to rounding of fractional shares, which will be paid in cash). Proportional adjustments were also made to the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise or conversion of the Company's outstanding equity awards and warrants, as well as the applicable exercise price.

No fractional shares were issued in connection with the 2024 Reverse Stock Split. In lieu of fractional shares, any person who would otherwise be entitled to a fractional share of common stock as a result of the reclassification and combination following the effective time of the 2024 Reverse Stock Split (after taking into account all fractional shares of common stock otherwise issuable to such holder) was entitled to receive a cash payment equal to the number of shares of the common stock held by such stockholder before the 2024 Reverse Stock Split that would otherwise have been exchanged for such fractional share interest multiplied by the average closing sales price of the common stock as reported on the OTC Markets for the ten days preceding July 17, 2024. Holders of as many as 199 shares of common stock were eliminated as a result of the cash payment in lieu of any issuance of fractional shares or interests in connection with the 2024 Reverse Stock Split.

1

#### Other Matters Approved at the 2024 Annual Meeting

At the 2024 Annual Meeting, our stockholders also approved (i) the election as directors of each of Jeffrey Wolf, John Monahan and John K.A. Prendergast and Edward B. Smith, III, (ii) the ratification of BDO USA, P.C. as our independent registered public accounting firm for our fiscal year ending on December 31, 2024, (iii) an amendment to our 2018 Stock Incentive Plan to increase the number of shares of common stock that we have authority to grant under the plan by an additional 150,000 shares of common stock and (iv) the issuance of up to 103,908 shares of common stock to Elusys Holdings Inc., an entity controlled by Jeffrey Wolf, upon the conversion of the Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note (including the principal amount of \$2,250,000 plus all accrued interest thereon calculated as of the date of maturity) that was issued to Elusys Holdings Inc. on May 1, 2024.

## Trading on NYSE American

On June 14, 2024, we received notice from the NYSE Regulation that it had suspended trading of our common stock on the NYSE American and determined to commence proceedings to delist our common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that we are no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of our common stock. Our common stock began trading on the OTC Markets system on June 17, 2024. On July 17, 2024, the Company effected a reverse stock split at a ratio of 1-for-200, to increase the selling price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the requirements and policies of the NYSE American. On July 29, 2024, the NYSE American notified us that it has withdrawn its delisting determination and will be lifting the trading suspension of the Company's common stock on the NYSE American. The NYSE Regulation staff determined that the Company's common stock was now trading above the threshold of low selling price issues as further defined by Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide. The Company's common stock is expected to resume trading on the NYSE American on Friday, August 2, 2024, under the symbol "SCPX." However, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering.

## May 2024 Public Offering

On May 16, 2024, we issued and sold in an underwritten public offering 149,100 shares of common stock, pre-funded warrants to purchase 150,900 shares of common stock and common warrants (the "Common Warrants") to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$24.00 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$6.0 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and other offering expenses, pursuant to an underwriting agreement that we entered into on May 14, 2024 with ThinkEquity, LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named therein. The pre-funded warrants were exercisable until exercised in full, all of which have been exercised. The Common Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years following the date of issuance. ThinkEquity, LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, partially exercised its over-allotment option and purchased 6,545 Common Warrants and 6,545 shares of common stock.

## March 2024 Public Offering

On March 12, 2024, we issued and sold in an underwritten public offering 500,000 shares of our common stock for aggregate net proceeds of \$1,235,000, pursuant to an underwriting agreement that we entered into on March 7, 2024 with ThinkEquity, LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named therein.

## Patent Rights Agreement

On January 29, 2024, we entered into a Patent Rights Sale and Assignment Agreement with Kopfkino IP, LLC ("Patent Agreement"). Pursuant to the Patent Agreement, in exchange for \$1,000,000, we assigned our right, title and interest in and under the exclusive license agreement we entered into with Shattuck Labs, Inc. ("Shattuck") in 2016, including our rights to certain provisional patent applications and know-how related to fusion proteins to treat cancer and other diseases that were not being developed by us.

## Notes

On January 26, 2024 in accordance with the terms of that certain Asset and Equity Interests Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2023, with Elusys Holdings, Inc. ("Elusys Holdings"), Elusys Holdings purchased from us a convertible promissory note in the aggregate amount of \$2,250,000 (the "Original Convertible Note"), the conversion of which is subject to both Elusys Holdings' election and obtaining stockholder approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the NYSE American of the issuance of shares of our common stock upon such conversion. The Original Convertible Note bore interest at a rate of 1% per annum, was to mature on the one-year anniversary of its issuance and converted into shares of our common stock at the option of Elusys Holdings only if the applicable stockholder approval of the issuance of such shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Original Convertible Note was obtained prior to the maturity date.

On May 1, 2024, we entered into a Note Purchase Agreement with Elusys Holdings, pursuant to which Elusys Holdings loaned us \$750,000 and we (i) issued to Elusys Holdings a 1% non-convertible promissory note due July 1, 2024 in the principal amount of \$750,000 (the "New Note") for \$750,000 in cash and (ii) issued to Elusys Holdings an amended and restated 1% convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$2,250,000 (the "Restated Note") in exchange for the Original Convertible Note. The Restated Note bears interest at a rate of 1% per annum, matures on September 1, 2025 and will convert into shares of our common stock at the option of Elusys Holdings only if stockholder approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the NYSE American of the issuance of all of the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Restated Note is obtained prior to the maturity date and any required approval of the NYSE American of such share issuance is obtained. The conversion price of the Restated Note was equal to 110% of the volume weighted average price (VWAP) of common stock for the seven trading days prior to December 11, 2023 which was \$0.39109; however, Section 2(b) of the Restated Note provided that if we consummated a public financing, subject to certain exceptions, within sixty days of May 1, 2024, the conversion price would be adjusted to be 110% of the per share purchase price of the common stock in such public financing (with such adjustment only being made upon the first financing in the event of multiple financings during the foregoing period). Based on the public offering that we consummated in May 2024, the conversion price of the Restated Note was adjusted to \$0.11 resulting in the ability to convert the Restated Note into up to 20,781,771 shares of common stock (including the principal amount of \$2,250,000 and all accrued interest thereon calculated as of the date of maturity which conversion price was increased to \$22.00 and the share number was reduced to 103,908 as a re

On July 16, 2024, we amended the New Note to extend the maturity date to July 31, 2024 and to provide that the New Note is secured by a lien on our assets, subordinate to any secured lien that may be requested by a lender in connection with debt. On July 30, 2024, Elusys Holdings forgave repayment of the New Note in exchange for an amendment to the Asset and Equity Interests Purchase Agreement, dated December 11, 2023 (the "Purchase Agreement") to eliminate the payment of any royalty fees by Elusys Holdings to us and instead provide for a cash payment to us of \$2.5 million on or prior to December 31, 2028.

## **Preliminary Unaudited Results**

On a preliminary unaudited basis, for the quarter ended June 30, 2024, we expect to recognize between \$0.3 million and \$0.8 million of revenue. On a preliminary unaudited basis, we expect our operating loss to be between \$8.6 million and \$9.1 million and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations to be between \$9.2 million and \$9.7 million. At June 30, 2024, our cash and cash equivalents and short term investments was approximately \$1.5 million.

Revenue generated for the six months ended June 30, 2024, has been primarily derived from process development work and does not include revenue we anticipate to generate from microbial cGMP manufacturing which we commenced in July 2024 or mammalian cGMP manufacturing which we anticipate commencing in the third quarter of 2024. We anticipate that cGMP manufacturing contracts will generally be larger than the process development contracts we have booked to date.

The estimates of revenue, operating loss, and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations are our preliminary estimates based on currently available information and are subject to completion of our financial closing procedures. They do not present all necessary information for an understanding of our financial condition as of June 30, 2024 or our results of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2024. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit or review of and does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to, the preliminary unaudited revenue results. It is possible that the Company or its independent registered public accounting firm may identify items that require the Company to make adjustments to the preliminary estimates of revenue, operating loss, and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations set forth above. We expect to complete our unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2024 subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and consequently such financial statements will not be available to you prior to you investing in this offering. Accordingly, undue reliance should not be placed on the preliminary estimates.

## **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on May 12, 2017. Our principal executive offices are located at 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300, Morrisville, North Carolina 27560. Our telephone number is (610) 727-4597.

Our website address is www.scorpiusbiologics.com. The information contained in, or accessible through, our website does not constitute a part of this prospectus. You should not rely on any such information in making your decision whether to purchase our securities.

## THE OFFERING

Share information presented below and in this prospectus reflects the 1-for-200 2024 Reverse Stock Split of our common stock, which was effected on July 17, 2024.

Shares being offered

2,125,850 shares of common stock based on an assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024) (or 2,444,728 shares if the underwriters exercise the option to purchase additional shares in full).

Pre-Funded Warrants offered by us

We are also offering up to 2,125,850 Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase up to 2,125,850 shares of common stock in lieu of shares of common stock to any purchaser whose purchase of shares of common stock in this offering would otherwise result in such purchaser, together with its affiliates and certain related parties, beneficially owning more than 4,99% (or, at the purchaser's election, 9.99%) of our outstanding common stock immediately following the consummation of this offering. Each Pre-Funded Warrant will be exercisable for one share of common stock, will have an exercise price of \$0.0002 per share, will be immediately excreisable, and will not expire prior to exercise. This prospectus also relates to the offering of the shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants. For each Pre-Funded Warrant that we sell, the number of shares of common stock that we are selling will be decreased on a one-for-one basis.

Number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately before this offering

493,268 shares

Number of shares of common stock to be outstanding after this offering  $^{(1)}$ 

2,619,118 shares (or 2,937,996 shares if the underwriters exercise the option to purchase additional shares in full) based on an assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024) and assumes no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants, which, if sold, would reduce the number of shares of common stock that we are offering on a one-for-one basis.

Option to purchase additional shares and Pre-Funded Warrants

We have granted a 45-day option to the representative of the underwriters to purchase from us, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions, up to 318,878 additional shares of common stock and/or 318,878 Pre-Funded Warrants solely to cover over-allotments, if any.

Use of proceeds

We expect to receive net proceeds, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us, of approximately \$11.1 million (or approximately \$12.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).

We currently intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund working capital and general corporate purposes. See "<u>Use of Proceeds</u>".

## Trading

On June 14, 2024, we received notice from the NYSE Regulation that it had suspended trading of our common stock and determined to commence proceedings to delist our common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that we are no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of our common stock. Our common stock began trading under the trading symbol "SCPX" on the OTC Markets system on June 17, 2024. On July 17, 2024, the Company effected a reverse stock split at a ratio of 1-for-200, to increase the selling price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the requirements and policies of the NYSE American. On July 29, 2024, the NYSE American notified us that it has withdrawn its delisting determination and will be lifting the trading suspension of the Company's common stock on the NYSE American. The NYSE Regulation staff determined that the Company's common stock was now trading above the threshold of low selling price issues as further defined by Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide. The Company's common stock is expected to resume trading on the NYSE American on Friday, August 2, 2024, under the symbol "SCPX." However, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering.

We do not intend to apply for listing of the Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 7 of this prospectus, and the other information included, or incorporated by reference, in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should consider carefully before deciding to invest in our securities.

## Risk factors

- (1) The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 493,268 shares of our common stock outstanding as of July 30, 2024 and excludes the following:
  - 30,779 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding as of July 30, 2024, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$689.13 per share;
  - 299,110 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of Common Warrants outstanding as of July 30, 2024, at an exercise \$24.00 per share;
  - 103,908 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion in full (including accrued interest thereon calculated as of the date of maturity) of the Restated Note (the conversion of which is subject to both Elusys Holdings' election and any required approval of the NYSE American of such share issuance); and
  - 156,203 shares of our common stock that are available for future issuance under our stock incentive plans or shares that will become available under our stock incentive plans (after giving effect to the amendment to our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan approved by our stockholders on July 15, 2024 to increase by 150,000 the number of shares available for grant under our 2018 Equity Incentive Plan).

Unless otherwise indicated, this prospectus reflects and assumes the following:

- · no exercise of outstanding options or warrants described above;
- no conversion of the Restated Note;
- . no sale of any Pre-Funded Warrants in this offering; and
- no exercise by the underwriter of its option to purchase additional shares of our common stock.

## SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA REFLECTING THE 2024 REVERSE STOCK SPLIT

## 2024 Reverse Stock Split

On July 17, 2024 we effected a 1-for-200 reverse stock split of our common stock. The total number of outstanding shares of capital stock was amended from approximately 98,827,831 to approximately 493,268 shares. The par value per common share remained unchanged. The audited consolidated financial statements of the Company included in the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, and the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended March 31, 2024, which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus are presented without giving effect to the 2024 Reverse Stock Split. Except where the context otherwise requires, share numbers in this prospectus reflect the 1-for-200 2024 Reverse Stock Split of our common stock.

The following selected financial data has been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on April 26, 2024, and our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the SEC on May 28, 2024, as adjusted to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented. Our historical results are not indicative of the results that may be expected in the future and results of interim periods are not indicative of the results for the entire year.

## AS REPORTED:

	Tears Ended			
	December 31,			
	2023		2022	
Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (41,762,479)	\$	(41,375,067)	
Net loss from discontinued operations	\$ (5,070,707)	\$	(2,487,130)	
Net loss attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$ (45,217,168)	\$	(43,434,706)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – continuing operations	\$ (1.54)	\$	(1.60)	
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – discontinued operations	\$ (0.19)	\$	(0.10)	
Net loss per share attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$ (1.74)	\$	(1.70)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	26,046,594		25,606,326	
Common shares outstanding at year end	26,219,461		25,661,488	

## Three Months Ended March 31, Unaudited

2024

Vears Ended

	 2023
(4,657,688)	\$ (12,473,
_	\$ (422,

Net loss from continuing operations	\$ (4,657,688) \$	(12,473,000)
Net loss from discontinued operations	\$ — \$	(422,136)
Net loss attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$ (4,417,549) \$	(12,784,647)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – continuing operations	\$ (0.16) \$	(0.47)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – discontinued operations	\$ — \$	(0.02)
Net loss per share attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$ (0.16) \$	(0.49)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted	28,180,887	25,971,143
Common shares outstanding at period end	36,031,964	26,049,209

## AS ADJUSTED FOR 1-FOR-200 REVERSE STOCK SPLIT:

## Years Ended December 31.

	Unaudited			
		2023		2022
Net loss from continuing operations	\$	(41,762,479)	\$	(41,375,067)
Net loss from discontinued operations	\$	(5,070,707)	\$	(2,487,130)
Net loss attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$	(45,217,168)	\$	(43,434,706)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – continuing operations	\$	(320.68)	\$	(323.16)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – discontinued operations	\$	(38.94)	\$	(19.43)
Net loss per share attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$	(347.20)	\$	(339.25)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted		130,232		128,031
Common shares outstanding at year end		131,097		128,307

## Three Months Ended March 31,

	Unaudited			
		2024		2023
Net loss from continuing operations	\$	(4,657,688)	\$	(12,473,000)
Net loss from discontinued operations	\$	_	\$	(422,136)
Net loss attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$	(4,417,549)	\$	(12,784,647)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – continuing operations	\$	(33.06)	\$	(96.05)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted – discontinued operations	\$	_	\$	(3.25)
Net loss per share attributable to Scorpius Holdings, Inc.	\$	(31.35)	\$	(98.45)
Weighted average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted		140,904		129,855
Common shares outstanding at period end		180,159		130,246

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should consider carefully the risks described below, together with all of the other information included or incorporated by reference in this prospectus, including the risks and uncertainties discussed under "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023, which has been filed with the SEC and is incorporated by reference in this prospectus, as well as any updates thereto contained in subsequent filings with the SEC or any free writing prospectus, before deciding whether to purchase our securities in this offering. All of these risk factors are incorporated herein in their entirety. The risks described below and incorporated by reference are material risks currently known, expected or reasonably foreseeable by us. However, the risks described below and incorporated by reference are not the only ones that we face. Additionally materialize, our business, prospects or financial condition. If any of these risks actually materialize, our business, prospects, financial condition, and results of operations could be seriously harmed. This could cause the trading price of our common stock to decline, resulting in a loss of all or part of your investment.

## Risks Related to this Offering and Our Common Stock

## Our consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern.

We had an accumulated deficit of \$258.8 million as of March 31, 2024 and a net loss of approximately \$4.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2024. We had an accumulated deficit of \$254.4 million as of December 31, 2023 and a net loss of approximately \$46.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2023. To date, we have not generated significant revenue or positive cash flows from operations. We expect to incur significant expenses and continued losses from operations for the foreseeable future and expect our cash and cash equivalents and short-term investments to be sufficient to fund our operations until early August 2024. Even if we raise the maximum amount being offered, our cash, together with the proceeds of this offering, is not expected to last beyond November 2024 unless our revenue increases from past historical revenue. Our estimates of our runway are dependent upon our estimates of the ability of our customers to make timely payments of amounts owed to us which recently has not occurred. We expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities, particularly as we ramp up operations in our in-house bioanalytic, process development and manufacturing facility in San Antonio, TX. Our unaudited financial statement for the three months ended March 31, 2024 and our audited financial statements for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 were prepared under the assumption that we will continue as a going concern; however, we have incurred significant losses from operations to date and we expect our expenses to increase in connection with our ongoing activities. These factors raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for one year after our consolidated interim financial statements were issued. Our auditors also included an explanatory paragraph in their report on our financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2023 with respect to this uncertainty. There can be no assurance that funding will be available on acceptable terms on a timely basis, or at all. The various ways that we could raise capital carry potential risks. Any additional sources of financing will likely involve the issuance of our equity securities, which will have a dilutive effect on our stockholders. Any debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants that may impact our ability to conduct our business. If we raise funds through collaborations and licensing arrangements, we might be required to relinquish significant rights to our technologies or tests or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. If we do not succeed in raising additional funds on acceptable terms or at all, we may be unable to complete the planned build out of our Kansas facility or develop any new product candidates that we acquire. As such, we cannot conclude that such plans will be effectively implemented and there is uncertainty regarding our ability to maintain liquidity sufficient to operate our business effectively, which raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

In addition to requiring additional financing, in order to successfully continue our business we will need to expand our customer base beyond the limited number of customers we currently have and there can be no assurance we will be successful in doing so. Though we continue to expand our customer base, we remain dependent on a limited number of customers for a substantial majority of our revenues. For the year ended December 31, 2023, revenue from two customers accounted for 85% of total revenue One customer accounted for 36% of our revenue for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023, and is migrating to a larger CDMO for commercial manufacture of their product. The loss of, or a significant reduction of business from, any of our primary customers will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operation unless we are able to replace such customers with other primary customers.

## Our management has broad discretion in using the net proceeds from this offering.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund working capital and general corporate purposes. See "Use of Proceeds." We will have broad discretion in the timing of the expenditures and application of proceeds received in this offering. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether the proceeds are being used in a manner which you may consider most appropriate. Our management might spend a portion or all of the net proceeds from this offering in ways that our stockholders do not desire or that might not yield a favorable return. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. Furthermore, you will have no direct say on how our management allocates the net proceeds of this offering.

## Because we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future, capital appreciation, if any, will be your sole source of gain.

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings for the development, operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock would be your sole source of gain on an investment in our common stock for the foreseeable future.

## We will need additional future financing which may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all.

We will need to raise additional capital to fund our operations and we cannot be certain that funding will be available to us on acceptable terms on a timely basis, or at all. At July 30, 2024, our cash and cash equivalents and short term investments were approximately \$0.8 million and we do not expect our current cash and cash equivalents and short term investments to support our operations beyond early August 2024. Even if we raise the maximum amount being offered, our cash, together with the proceeds of this offering, is not expected to last beyond November 2024 unless our revenue increases from past historical revenue. There are currently no other commitments by any person for future financing. Our securities may be offered to other investors in other offerings at a price lower than the price per share offered in this offering, or upon terms which may be deemed more favorable than those offered to investors in this offering. Our ability to raise capital through the sale of securities may be limited by our inability to utilize a registration statement on Form S-3 to raise capital due to the late filing of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2023 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024 and various rules of the NYSE American that place limits on the number and dollar amount of securities that we may sell. To the extent that we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience significant dilution. Any debt financing, if available, may involve restrictive covenants that may impact our ability to conduct our business. If we are unable to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to restructure our Company including a work force reduction, or initiate steps to cease operations or liquidate our assets.

## This offering may cause the trading price of our common stock to decrease.

The price per share, together with the number of shares of common stock we issue if this offering is completed, may result in an immediate decrease in the market price of our common stock. This decrease may continue after the completion of this offering.

## There is no public market for the Pre-Funded Warrants being offered in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Pre-Funded Warrants being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Pre-Funded Warrants on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be limited.

Except as provided in the Pre-Funded Warrants, holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby will have no rights as common stockholders with respect to the shares our common stock underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants until such holders exercise their Pre-Funded Warrants and acquire our common stock.

Until holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise thereof, such holders will have no rights with respect to the shares of our common stock underlying such Pre-Funded Warrants, except to the extent that holders of such Pre-Funded Warrants will have certain rights to participate in distributions or dividends paid on our common stock as set forth in the Pre-Funded Warrants. Upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, the holders will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

## The Pre-Funded Warrants are speculative in nature.

Holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants may acquire shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such Pre-Funded Warrants at an exercise price of \$0.0002 per share of common stock. There can be no assurance that the market value of the Pre-Funded Warrants will equal or exceed their public offering price.

## Our failure to have our common stock traded on a national securities exchange will adversely impact our common stock.

On June 14, 2024, we received notice from the NYSE Regulation that it had suspended trading of our common stock on the NYSE American and determined to commence proceedings to delist our common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that we are no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of our common stock. Our common stock began trading on the OTC Markets system on June 17, 2024. On July 17, 2024, the Company effected a reverse stock split at a ratio of 1-for-200, to increase the selling price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the requirements and policies of the NYSE American. On July 29, 2024, the NYSE American notified us that it had withdrawn its delisting determination and will be lifting the trading suspension of the Company's common stock on the NYSE American. The NYSE Regulation staff determined that the Company's common stock was now trading above the threshold of low selling price issues as further defined by Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide. The Company's common stock is expected to resume trading on the NYSE American on Friday, August 2, 2024, under the symbol "SCPX." However, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on the NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering.

In addition, on April 17, 2024, we received an official notice of noncompliance from NYSE Regulation stating that we were not in compliance with the NYSE American continued listing standards under the timely filing criteria included in Section 1007 of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the failure to timely file our 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K by the filing due date of April 16, 2024. On May 21, 2024, we received an official notice of noncompliance from NYSE Regulation stating that we were not in compliance with NYSE American continued listing standards under the timely filing criteria included in Section 1007 of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the failure to timely file our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024 by the filing due date of May 16, 2024. Upon the filing of the 2023 Annual Report on Form 10-K and the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q we received a notice that we had cured the filing delinquency.

## The estimates of revenue, operating loss, and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations included in this prospectus are preliminary and undue reliance should not be placed on the preliminary estimates.

The estimates of revenue, operating loss, and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations included in this prospectus are our preliminary estimates based on currently available information and are subject to completion of our financial closing procedures. They do not present all necessary information for an understanding of our financial condition as of June 30, 2024 or our results of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2024. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm has not conducted an audit or review of and does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect to, the preliminary unaudited revenue results. It is possible that the Company or its independent registered public accounting firm may identify items that require the Company to make adjustments to the preliminary estimates of revenue, operating loss, and net loss before income taxes from continuing operations set forth above. We expect to complete our unaudited financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2024 subsequent to the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and consequently such financial statements will not be available to you prior to you investing in this offering. Accordingly, undue reliance should not be placed on the preliminary estimates.

## Risks Related to the 2024 Reverse Stock Split

Even though the 2024 Reverse Stock Split increased the market price of our common stock, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on the NYSE American.

The trading of our common stock is expected to resume on the NYSE American on August 2, 2024. There can be no assurance that the increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American or that our common stock will remain listed on the NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering.

## The 2024 Reverse Stock Split may decrease the liquidity of the shares of our common stock.

The liquidity of the shares of our common stock may be affected adversely by the 2024 Reverse Stock Split given the reduced number of shares that are outstanding as a result of the 2024 Reverse Stock Split. In addition, the 2024 Reverse Stock Split may have increased the number of stockholders who own odd lots (less than 100 shares) of our common stock and such stockholders may experience an increase in the cost of selling their shares of common stock and greater difficulty effecting such sales.

Following the 2024 Reverse Stock Split, the resulting market price of our common stock may not attract new investors, including institutional investors, and may not satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. Consequently, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not improve.

Although we believe that a higher market price of our common stock may help generate greater or broader investor interest, there can be no assurance that the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will result in a share price that will attract new investors, including institutional investors. In addition, there can be no assurance that the market price of our common stock will satisfy the investing requirements of those investors. As a result, the trading liquidity of our common stock may not necessarily improve.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this prospectus may contain "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about us and our industry, as well as statements regarding our or our management team's expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future. Additionally, any statements that refer to projections, forecasts or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, including any underlying assumptions, are forward-looking statements. We intend the forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions of the federal securities laws. Words such as "may," "should," "could," "would," "predicts," "potential," "continue," "expects," "anticipates," "future," "intends," "plans," "believes," "estimates," and similar expressions, as well as statements in future tense, may identify forward-looking statements, but the absence of these words does not mean that a statement is not forward-looking.

Forward-looking statements should not be read as a guarantee of future performance or results and may not be accurate indications of when such performance or results will be achieved. Forward-looking statements are based on information we have when those statements are made or management's good faith belief as of that time with respect to future events, and are subject to significant risks and uncertainties that could cause actual performance or results to differ materially from those expressed in or suggested by the forward-looking statements.

## USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of our securities in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$11.1 million (or \$12.8 million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based on an assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024), and assumes no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants.

We currently expect to use the net proceeds from this offering for working capital and other general corporate purposes. The amounts and timing of these expenditures will depend on numerous factors, including the development of our current business initiatives. As of the date of this prospectus, we cannot specify with certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds from this offering and our management will have discretion and flexibility in applying the net proceeds of this offering. An investor will not have the opportunity to evaluate the economic, financial or other information on which we base our decisions on how to use the proceeds. We may use the proceeds of this offering for purposes with which you do not agree. Moreover, our management may use the net proceeds for corporate purposes that may not result in our being profitable or increase our market value.

A \$0.25 increase (decrease) in the assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$0.5 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and assuming no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants and, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. An increase (decrease) of 500,000 in the number of shares offered by us in this offering, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$2.7 million, assuming the public offering price of \$5.88 per share, remains the same and assuming no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants and, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated expenses payable by us. The information above is illustrative only and will change based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

Based on our current projections, we believe the net proceeds of this offering will fund our operations through November 2024 after the closing of this offering.

Pending our use of the net proceeds from this offering, we intend to invest the net proceeds in a variety of capital preservation investments, including short-term, investment-grade, interest-bearing instruments and U.S. government securities.

## CAPITALIZATION

All historical share and per share information and historical financial information presented below have been adjusted to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split.

The following table sets forth our cash and our capitalization as of March 31, 2024:

- · on an actual basis:
- on a pro forma basis, giving effect to (i) the receipt of \$750,000 from the proceeds of the issuance of the New Note and the forgiveness of such New Note, (ii) our issuance of 149,100 shares of common stock, pre-funded warrants to purchase 150,900 shares of common stock and Common Warrants to purchase 300,000 shares of common stock in our offering that closed on May 16, 2024 and the receipt of net proceeds of \$5,180,122 from such sale, (iii) our issuance of 6,545 Common Warrants and 6,545 shares of common stock pursuant to exercises of the overallotment option in our offering that closed on May 16, 2024 and our receipt of net proceeds of approximately \$121,000 from such sales, (iv) our issuance of 7,434 shares of common stock upon exercise of Common Warrants and our receipt of net proceeds of \$178,424 from such exercise, and (v) adjustments made as a result of fractional shares resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split that were eliminated and paid in cash; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to the pro forma adjustments set forth above and our issuance and sale of 2,125,850 shares of our common stock in this offering based on an assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024) and assuming no exercise of the over-allotment option and no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The pro forma as adjusted information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual public offering price and other terms of this offering as determined at pricing. You should read the information in this table together with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, incorporated by reference in this prospectus.

	March 31, 2024			
		Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	1,554,844	7,784,390	18,884,388
Long-term debt				
Convertible Note Payable		2,081,750	2,081,750	2,081,750
Stockholder's equity				
Common stock, \$0.0002 par value; 250,000,000 shares authorized, and 180,159 shares issued and outstanding, actual; 250,000,000 shares authorized, and 493,268 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; 250,000,000 shares authorized, and 2,619,118 shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as				
adjusted		36	99	524
Additional paid-in capital		287,258,280	293,487,763(1)	304,587,336
Accumulated deficit		(258,788,376)	(258,788,376)	(258,788,376)
Accumulated other comprehensive income		129,875	129,875	129,875
Total Stockholder's Equity- Scorpius Holdings, Inc.		28,599,815	34,829,361	45,929,359
Non-Controlling Interest		(3,342,336)	(3,342,336)	(3,342,336)
Total Stockholder's Equity		25,257,479	31,487,025	42,587,023
Total Capitalization	\$	27,339,229	33,568,775	\$ 44,668,773

(1) The features of the warrants issued in the May 16, 2024 offering may result in a warrant derivative liability that we would record in our financial statements. Accordingly, a portion of the net proceeds from such sale may be allocated to a derivative warrant liability instead of equity. We have not yet finalized the accounting treatment for the issuance of such warrants and therefore at this time cannot determine the extent of such liability, if any.

A \$0.25 increase or decrease in the assumed public offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is based upon the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024, as adjusted to reflect the 2024 Reverse Stock Split) and assuming no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants, would increase or decrease the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$0.5 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and assuming no sale of Pre-Funded Warrants. An increase or decrease of 500,000 shares in the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease or

The table above is based on 180,159 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2024 and gives effect to the pro forma adjustments described above and excludes as March 31, 2024 the following:

- 30,895 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of stock options outstanding and expected to vest as of March 31, 2024, at a weighted-average exercise price of \$723.46 per share; and
- 6,087 shares of our common stock that are available for future issuance under our stock incentive plans or shares that will become available under our stock incentive plans.

#### DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES WE ARE OFFERING

We are offering up to 2,125,850 shares of our common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants in lieu of shares of common stock. For each Pre-Funded Warrant we sell, the number of shares of common stock we are offering will be decreased on a one-for-one basis. We are also registering the shares of common stock issuable from time to time upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants offered hereby.

#### General

The following is a description of the material terms of our common stock. This is a summary only and does not purport to be complete. It is subject to and qualified in its entirety by reference to our Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), and our Amended and Restated Bylaws (the "Bylaws"), each of which is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. We encourage you to read the Certificate of Incorporation, the Bylaws and the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law, for additional information.

## **Description of Common Stock**

Authorized Shares of Common Stock. We currently have authorized 250,000,000 shares of common stock.

Voting. The holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders, including the election of directors, and do not have cumulative voting rights.

Dividends. Subject to preferences that may be applicable to any then outstanding preferred stock, the holders of common stock are entitled to receive dividends, if any, as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors out of legally available funds.

Liquidation. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, holders of our common stock will be entitled to share ratably in the net assets legally available for distribution to stockholders after the payment of all of our debts and other liabilities, subject to the satisfaction of any liquidation preference granted to the holders of any then outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Rights and Preferences. The holders of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or subscription rights, and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to our common stock. The rights, preferences and privileges of the holders of our common stock are subject to, and may be adversely affected by, the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock that we may designate and issue in the future.

## Stockholder Rights Plan

On March 11, 2018, our board of directors declared a dividend of one common share purchase right (a "Right") for each outstanding share of our common stock, which was amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto on March 8, 2019, by Amendment No. 2 thereto on March 10, 2020, by Amendment No. 3 thereto on March 8, 2021, by Amendment No. 4 on March 11, 2022, by Amendment No. 5 thereto on March 11, 2023, by Amendment No. 6 thereto on December 11, 2023 and by Amendment No. 7 on March 11, 2024 to extend the expiration date of the stockholder's rights plan to March 11, 2025. The dividend was initially paid on March 23, 2018 (the "Record Date") to the stockholders of record at the close of business on that date. Each Right initially entitles the registered holder to purchase from us one share of common stock at a price of \$14.00 per share of common stock (the "Purchase Price"), subject to adjustment. The description and terms of the Rights are set forth in a Rights Agreement, dated as of March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto dated March 8, 2019, Amendment No. 2 thereto dated March 10, 2020, Amendment No. 3 thereto dated March 8, 2021, Amendment No. 4 thereto dated March 11, 2022, Amendment No. 5 thereto dated March 11, 2023, Amendment No. 6 thereto dated December 11, 2023 and Amendment No. 7 thereto dated March 11, 2024 as the same may be further amended from time to time (the "Rights Agreement"), between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (the "Rights Agent").

The Rights are designed to assure that all of our stockholders receive fair and equal treatment in the event of a hostile takeover of the Company, to guard against two-tier or partial tender offers, open market accumulations and other tactics designed to gain control of the Company without paying all stockholders a fair price, and to enhance the board of director's ability to negotiate with any prospective acquiror. Until the earlier to occur of (i) 10 business days following a public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons has become an Acquiring Person (as defined below) or (ii) 10 business days (or such later date as may be determined by action of the board of directors prior to such time as any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person) following the commencement of, or public announcement of an intention to make, a tender or exchange offer the consummation of which would result in any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becoming an Acquiring Person (the earlier of such dates being called the "Distribution Date"), the Rights will be evidenced, with respect to certificates representing common stock (or book entry shares) for common stock) outstanding as of the Record Date, by such certificates (or such book entry shares) together with a copy of a summary of the Rights (the "Summary of Rights"). Except in certain situations, a person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an "Acquiring Person" upon acquiring beneficial ownership of 20% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock. Certain synthetic interests in securities created by derivative positions – whether or not such interests are considered to be ownership of the underlying common stock or are reportable for purposes of Regulation 13D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") – are treated as beneficial ownership of the number of shares of the common stock equivalent to the economic exposure created by the derivative

The Rights Agreement provides that, until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration of the Rights), the Rights will be transferred with and only with the common stock. Until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration of the Rights), new common stock certificates issued after the Record Date upon transfer or new issuances of common stock will contain a notation incorporating the Rights Agreement by reference. Until the Distribution Date (or earlier expiration of the Rights), the surrender for transfer of any certificates for shares of common stock (or book entry shares of common stock) outstanding as of the Record Date, even without such notation or a copy of the Summary of Rights, will also constitute the transfer of the Rights associated with the shares of common stock represented thereby. As soon as practicable following the Distribution Date, separate certificates evidencing the Rights ("Right Certificates") will be mailed to holders of record of the common stock as of the close of business on the Distribution Date and such separate Right Certificates alone will evidence the Rights.

The Rights are not exercisable until the Distribution Date. The Rights will expire at the close of business on March 11, 2025, unless the Rights are earlier redeemed or exchanged by the Company as described below.

The Purchase Price payable, and the number of shares of common stock (or cash, other assets, debt securities of the Company, or any combination thereof equivalent in value thereto) issuable, upon exercise of the Rights is subject to adjustment from time to time to prevent dilution (i) in the event of a stock dividend on, or a subdivision, combination or reclassification of, the common stock, (ii) upon the grant to holders of the common stock of certain rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase common stock at a price, or securities convertible into common stock with a conversion price, less than the then-current market price of the common stock or (iii) upon the distribution to holders of the common stock of evidences of indebtedness or assets (excluding regular periodic cash dividends or dividends payable in common stock) or of subscription rights or warrants (other than those referred to above).

The number of outstanding Rights is subject to adjustment in the event of a stock dividend on the common stock payable in shares of common stock or subdivisions, consolidations or combinations of the common stock occurring, in any such case, prior to the Distribution Date.

In the event that any person or group of affiliated or associated persons becomes an Acquiring Person, each holder of a Right, other than Rights beneficially owned by the Acquiring Person (which will thereupon become void), will thereafter have the right to receive upon exercise of a Right that number of shares of common stock (or cash, property debt securities of the Company, or any combination thereof) having a market value of two times the exercise price of the Right.

In the event that, after a person or group has become an Acquiring Person, the Company is acquired in a merger or other business combination transaction or 50% or more of its consolidated assets or earning power are sold, proper provisions will be made so that each holder of a Right (other than Rights beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person which will have become void) will thereafter have the right to receive upon the exercise of a Right that number of shares of common stock of the person with whom the Company has engaged in the foregoing transaction (or its parent) that at the time of such transaction have a market value of two times the exercise price of the Right.

At any time after any person or group becomes an Acquiring Person and prior to the earlier of one of the events described in the previous paragraph or the acquisition by such Acquiring Person of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock, the board of directors may exchange the Rights (other than Rights owned by such Acquiring Person which will have become void), in whole or in part, for shares of common stock (or cash, other assets, debt securities of the Company, or any combination thereof with an aggregate value equal to such shares) at an exchange ratio of one share of common stock (or cash, other assets, debt securities of the Company, or any combination thereof equivalent in value thereto) per Right.

With certain exceptions, no adjustment in the Purchase Price will be required until cumulative adjustments require an adjustment of at least 1% in such Purchase Price. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued, and in lieu thereof a cash payment will be made based on then current market price of the common stock.

At any time prior to the time an Acquiring Person becomes such, the Board may redeem the Rights in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.001 per Right (the "Redemption Price") payable, at the option of the Company, in cash, shares of common stock or such other form of consideration as the board of directors shall determine. The redemption of the Rights may be made effective at such time, on such basis and with such conditions as the board of directors in its sole discretion may establish. Immediately upon any redemption of the Rights, the right to exercise the Rights will terminate and the only right of the holders of Rights will be to receive the Redemption Price.

For so long as the Rights are then redeemable, the Company may, except with respect to the Redemption Price, amend the Rights Agreement in any manner. After the Rights are no longer redeemable, the Company may, except with respect to the Redemption Price, amend the Rights Agreement in any manner that does not adversely affect the interests of holders of the Rights.

Until a Right is exercised or exchanged, the holder thereof, as such, will have no rights as a stockholder of the Company, including, without limitation, the right to vote or to receive dividends. For more detailed information, please see the Rights Agreement.

## Potential Anti-Takeover Effects

Certain provisions set forth in our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, our Rights Agreement and in Delaware law, which are summarized below, may be deemed to have an antitakeover effect and may delay, deter or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interests, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price for the shares held by stockholders.

*Proposals of business and nominations*. Our Bylaws generally regulate proposals of business and nominations for election of directors by stockholders. In general, Section 2.14 requires stockholders intending to submit proposals or nominations at a stockholder meeting to provide the Company with advance notice thereof, including information regarding the stockholder proposing the business or nomination as well as information regarding the proposed business or nominee. Section 2.14 provides a time period during which business or nominations must be provided to the Company that will create a predictable window for the submission of such notices, eliminating the risk that the Company finds a meeting will be contested after printing its proxy materials for an uncontested election and providing the Company with a reasonable opportunity to respond to nominations and proposals by stockholders.

Board Vacancies. Our Bylaws generally provide that only the board of directors (and not the stockholders) may fill vacancies and newly created directorships.

Special Meeting of Stockholders. Our Bylaws generally provide that only the board of directors may call a special meeting of stockholders and that the board of directors may postpone, reschedule or cancel any special meeting of stockholders that was previously scheduled by the board of directors.

Stockholder Rights Plan. The Rights issued pursuant to the Rights Agreement, if not redeemed or suspended, could work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, likely preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our Board of Directors.

While the foregoing provisions of our Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws, Rights Agreement plan and Delaware law may have an anti-takeover effect, these provisions are intended to enhance the likelihood of continuity and stability in the composition of the Board of directors and in the policies formulated by the board of directors and to discourage certain types of transactions that may involve an actual or threatened change of control. In that regard, these provisions are designed to reduce our vulnerability to an unsolicited acquisition proposal. The provisions also are intended to discourage certain tactics that may be used in proxy fights. However, such provisions could have the effect of discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and, as a consequence, they also may inhibit fluctuations in the market price of our common stock that could result from actual or rumored takeover attempts. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management.

## Exclusive forum for adjudication of disputes provision which limits the forum to the Delaware Court of Chancery for certain actions against the Company.

Our Bylaws provide that, unless we consent to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of us, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers, or other employees to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or (iv) any action asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, except, in each case for claims arising under the Securities, the Exchange Act, or other federal securities laws for which there is exclusive federal or concurrent federal and state jurisdiction.

We believe limiting state law-based claims to Delaware will provide the most appropriate outcomes as the risk of another forum misapplying Delaware law is avoided, Delaware courts have a well-developed body of case law and limiting the forum will preclude costly and duplicative litigation and avoids the risk of inconsistent outcomes. Additionally, Delaware Chancery Courts can typically resolve disputes on an accelerated schedule when compared to other forums. While we believe limiting the forum for state law-based claims is a benefit, stockholders could be inconvenienced by not being able to bring certain actions in another forum they find favorable.

#### **Delaware Anti-Takeover Statute**

We are subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. Subject to certain exceptions, Section 203 prevents a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with any "interested stockholder" for three years following the date that the person became an interested stockholder, unless the interested stockholder attained such status with the approval of our Board of Directors or unless the business combination is approved in a prescribed manner. A "business combination" includes, among other things, a merger or consolidation involving us and the "interested stockholder" and the sale of more than 10% of our assets. In general, an "interested stockholder" is any entity or person beneficially owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock and any entity or person affiliated with or controlled by such entity or person.

## Listing of Common Stock

On June 14, 2024, we received notice from the NYSE Regulation that it had suspended trading of the common stock and determined to commence proceedings to delist our common stock from the NYSE American as a result of its determination that we are no longer suitable for listing pursuant to Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide due to the low selling price of our common stock. Our common stock began trading on the OTC Markets system on June 17, 2024. The NYSE American had stated that it will apply to the SEC to delist our common stock upon completion of all applicable procedures, including the appeal by us of the NYSE Regulation staff's decision. On July 17, 2024, the Company effected a reverse stock split at a ratio of 1-for-200, to increase the selling price of our common stock in order to regain compliance with the requirements and policies of the NYSE American. On July 29, 2024, the NYSE American notified us that it had withdrawn its delisting determination and will be lifting the trading suspension of the Company's common stock on the NYSE American. The NYSE Regulation staff determined that the Company's common stock was now trading above the threshold of low selling price issues as further defined by Section 1003(f)(v) of the NYSE American Company Guide. The Company's common stock is expected to resume trading on the NYSE American on Friday, August 2, 2024, under the symbol "SCPX." However, there can be no assurance that our increased stock price resulting from the 2024 Reverse Stock Split will remain at a price that will be sufficient in order to meet any requirements and policies of the NYSE American. If trading of our common stock does not recommence on the NYSE American or our common stock is not listed or approved for listing on another exchange, we will not proceed with this offering.

## Transfer Agent

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company. They are located at 1 State Street, 30th floor, New York, New York 10004. Their telephone number is (212) 509-4000.

#### Pre-Funded Warrants to be Issued in this Offering

The following summary of certain terms and provisions of the Pre-Funded Warrants that are being offered hereby is not complete and is subject to, and qualified in its entirety by, the provisions of the Pre-Funded Warrant, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to our registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Prospective investors should carefully review the terms and provisions of the form of Pre-Funded Warrant for a complete description of the terms and conditions of the Pre-Funded Warrants.

#### Duration and Exercise Price

Each Pre-Funded Warrant offered hereby will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$0.0002. The Pre-Funded Warrants will be immediately exercisable and will expire when exercised in full. The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise is subject to appropriate adjustment in the event of share dividends, share splits, reorganizations or similar events affecting our shares of common stock and the exercise price.

#### Exercisability

The Pre-Funded Warrants will be exercisable, at the option of each holder, in whole or in part, by delivering to us a duly executed exercise notice accompanied by payment in full for the number of shares of common stock purchased upon such exercise (except in the case of a cashless exercise as discussed below). A holder (together with its affiliates) may not exercise any portion of the Pre-Funded Warrant to the extent that the holder would own more than 4.99% of the outstanding shares of our common stock immediately after exercise, except that upon at least 61 days' prior notice from the holder to us, the holder may increase the amount of beneficial ownership of outstanding shares after exercising the holder's Pre-Funded Warrants up to 9.99% of the number of our shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the exercise, as such percentage ownership is determined in accordance with the terms of the Pre-Funded Warrants. Purchasers of Pre-Funded Warrants in this offering may also elect prior to the issuance of the Pre-Funded Warrants to have the initial exercise limitation set at 9.99% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

## Cashless Exercise

If, at the time a holder exercises its Pre-Funded Warrants, a registration statement registering the issuance of the shares of common stock underlying the Pre-Funded Warrants under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") is not then effective or available for the issuance of such shares, then in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to us upon such exercise in payment of the aggregate exercise price, the holder may elect instead to receive upon such exercise (either in whole or in part) the net number of shares of common stock determined according to a formula set forth in the Pre-Funded Warrants.

#### Fractional Shares

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants. Rather, the number of shares of common stock to be issued will, at our election, either be rounded up to the next whole share or we will pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the exercise price.

#### Transferability

Subject to applicable laws, a Pre-Funded Warrant may be transferred at the option of the holder upon surrender of the Pre-Funded Warrant to us together with the appropriate instruments of transfer and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon such transfer.

## Trading Market

There is no trading market available for the Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading system, and we do not expect a trading market to develop. We do not intend to list the Pre-Funded Warrants on any securities exchange or nationally recognized trading market. Without a trading market, the liquidity of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be extremely limited.

## Right as a Stockholder

Except as otherwise provided in the Pre-Funded Warrants or by virtue of such holder's ownership of common stock, the holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants do not have the rights or privileges of holders of our common stock, including any voting rights, until they exercise their Pre-Funded Warrants. The Pre-Funded Warrants will provide that holders have the right to participate in distributions or dividends paid on common stock.

## Fundamental Transaction

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the Pre-Funded Warrants and generally including (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another person, (ii) the sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of our assets, (iii) any purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer pursuant to which holders of our common stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of our outstanding common stock or 50% or more of the voting power of our common equity, (iv) any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of our shares of common stock or any compulsory share exchange or (v) any stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination with another person or group of persons whereby such other person or group acquires 50% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock or 50% or more of the voting power of our common equity, the holders of the Pre-Funded Warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the Pre-Funded Warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction on a net exercise basis

#### MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of the common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants acquired in this offering. This discussion is based on the current provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, referred to as the Code, existing and proposed U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, and administrative rulings and court decisions in effect as of the date hereof, all of which are subject to change at any time, possibly with retroactive effect. No ruling has been or will be sought from the Internal Revenue Service, or IRS, with respect to the matters discussed below, and there can be no assurance the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership or disposition of the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court.

We assume in this discussion that the shares of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants will be held as capital assets (generally, property held for investment). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxes, does not discuss the potential application of the Medicare contribution tax or the alternative minimum tax and does not address state or local taxes or U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except as specifically provided below with respect to non-U.S. holders, or any non-U.S. tax consequences that may be relevant to holders in light of their particular circumstances. This discussion also does not address the special tax rules applicable to particular holders, such as:

- persons who acquired our common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants as compensation for services;
- traders in securities that elect to use a mark-to-market method of accounting for their securities holdings;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our common stock (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- persons required for U.S. federal income tax purposes to conform the timing of income accruals to their financial statements under Section 451(b) of the Code (except to the extent specifically set forth below);
- persons for whom our common stock constitutes "qualified small business stock" within the meaning of Section 1202 of the Code or "Section 1244 stock" for purposes of Section 1244 of the Code:
- persons deemed to sell our common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- banks or other financial institutions;
- brokers or dealers in securities or currencies;
- tax-exempt organizations or tax-qualified retirement plans;
- · pension plans;
- · regulated investment companies or real estate investment trusts;
- persons that hold the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants as part of a straddle, hedge, conversion transaction, synthetic security or other integrated investment;
- · insurance companies;
- controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies, or corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax; and
- certain U.S. expatriates, former citizens, or long-term residents of the United States.

In addition, this discussion does not address the tax treatment of partnerships (including any entity or arrangement classified as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) or other pass-through entities or persons who hold shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants through such partnerships or other entities which are pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. If such a partnership or other pass-through entity holds shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, the treatment of a partner in such partnership or investor in such other pass-through entity generally will depend on the status of the partner or investor and upon the activities of the partnership or other pass-through entity. A partner in such a partnership and an investor in such other pass-through entity that will hold shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants through such partnership or other pass-through entity, as applicable.

This discussion of U.S. federal income tax considerations is for general information purposes only and is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. income and other tax considerations of acquiring, holding and disposing of our common stock, and Pre-Funded Warrants.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants that is for U.S. federal income tax purposes (a) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more U.S. persons (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) has the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a domestic trust. A "Non-U.S. Holder" is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a beneficial owner of shares of common stock or, Pre-Funded Warrants that is not a U.S. Holder or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## **Potential Acceleration of Income**

Under tax legislation signed into law in December 2017 commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting for tax purposes and have certain financial statements generally will be required to include certain amounts in income no later than the time such amounts are taken into account as revenue in such financial statements.

In addition, under the Inflation Reduction Act signed into law on August 16, 2022, certain large corporations (generally, corporations reporting at least \$1 billion average adjusted pre-tax net income on their consolidated financial statements) are potentially subject to a 15% alternative minimum tax on the "adjusted financial statement income" of such large corporations for tax years beginning after December 31, 2022. The U.S. Treasury Department, the IRS, and other standard-setting bodies are expected to issue guidance on how the alternative minimum tax provisions of the Inflation Reduction Act will be applied or otherwise administered.

The application of these rules thus may require the accrual of income earlier than would be the case under the general tax rules described below, although the precise application of these rules is unclear at this time. U.S. Holders that use an accrual method of accounting should consult with their tax advisors regarding the potential applicability of this legislation to their particular situation.

## **Treatment of Pre-Funded Warrants**

Although it is not entirely free from doubt, a pre-funded warrant should be treated as a share of common stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes and a holder of Pre-Funded Warrants should generally be taxed in the same manner as a holder of common stock, as described below. Accordingly, no gain or loss should be recognized upon the exercise of a Pre-Funded Warrant and, upon exercise, the holding period of a Pre-Funded Warrant should carry over to the share of common stock received. Similarly, the tax basis of the Pre-Funded Warrant should carry over to the share of common stock received upon exercise, increased by the exercise price of \$0.0002 per share. Each holder should consult his, her or its own tax advisor regarding the risks associated with the acquisition of Pre-Funded Warrants pursuant to this offering (including potential alternative characterizations). The balance of this discussion generally assumes that the characterization described above is respected for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

## Tax Considerations Applicable to U.S. Holders

#### Distributions

As discussed above, we currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business and do not intend to pay cash dividends in respect of shares of common stock in the foreseeable future. In the event that we do make distributions on our common stock to a U.S. Holder, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or exchange of shares of common stock as described below under the section titled "—Disposition of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants."

## Certain Adjustments to Pre-Funded Warrants

The number of shares of common stock issued upon the exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants and the exercise price of Pre-Funded Warrants are subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. Adjustments (or failure to make adjustments) that have the effect of increasing a U.S. Holder's proportionate interest in our assets or earnings and profits may, in some circumstances, result in a constructive distribution to the U.S. Holder. Adjustments to the conversion rate made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula which has the effect of preventing the dilution of the interest of the holders of Pre-Funded Warrants generally should not be deemed to result in a constructive distribution. If an adjustment is made that does not qualify as being made pursuant to a bona fide reasonable adjustment formula, a U.S. Holder of Pre-Funded Warrants may be deemed to have received a constructive distribution from us, even though such U.S. Holder has not received any cash or property as a result of such adjustment. The tax consequences of the receipt of a distribution from us are described above under "Distributions."

## Disposition of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants

Upon a sale or other taxable disposition (other than a redemption treated as a distribution, which will be taxed as described above under "Distributions") of shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, a U.S. Holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants sold. Capital gain or loss will constitute long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. Holder's holding period for the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants exceeds one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to certain limitations. U.S. Holders who recognize losses with respect to a disposition of shares of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax treatment of such losses.

## Information Reporting and Backup Reporting

Information reporting requirements generally will apply to payments of distributions (including constructive distributions) on the common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants and to the proceeds of a sale or other disposition of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants paid by us to a U.S. Holder unless such U.S. Holder is an exempt recipient, such as a corporation. Backup withholding will apply to those payments if the U.S. Holder fails to provide the holder's taxpayer identification number, or certification of exempt status, or if the holder otherwise fails to comply with applicable requirements to establish an exemption.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding their qualification for exemption from information reporting and backup withholding and the procedure for obtaining such exemption.

## Tax Considerations Applicable to Non-U.S. Holders

## Certain Adjustments to Warrants

As described under "—U.S. Holders—Certain Adjustments to Pre-Funded Warrants," an adjustment to the Pre-Funded Warrants could result in a constructive distribution to a Non-U.S. Holder, which would be treated as described under "Distributions" below. Any resulting withholding tax attributable to deemed dividends would be collected from other amounts payable or distributable to the Non-U.S. Holder. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their tax advisors regarding the proper treatment of any adjustments to the Pre-Funded Warrants.

In addition, regulations governing "dividend equivalents" under Section 871(m) of the Code may apply to the Pre-Funded Warrants. Under those regulations, an implicit or explicit payment under Pre-Funded Warrants that references a dividend distribution on our common stock would possibly be taxable to a Non-U.S. Holder as described under "Distributions" below. Such dividend equivalent amount would be taxable and subject to withholding whether or not there is actual payment of cash or other property, and the Company may satisfy any withholding obligations it has in respect of the Pre-Funded Warrants by withholding from other amounts due to the Non-U.S. Holder. Non-U.S. Holders are encouraged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of Section 871(m) of the Code to the Pre-Funded Warrants.

#### Distributions

As discussed above, we currently anticipate that we will retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth and development of our business and do not intend to pay cash dividends in respect of our common stock in the foreseeable future. In the event that we do make distributions on our common stock to a Non-U.S. Holder, those distributions generally will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes as described in "—U.S. Holders—Distributions." To the extent those distributions do not constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes (i.e., the amount of such distributions exceeds both our current and our accumulated earnings and profits), they will constitute a return of capital and will first reduce a Non-U.S. Holder's basis in our common stock (determined separately with respect to each share of common stock), but not below zero, and then will be treated as gain from the sale of that share of common stock as described below under the section titled "—Disposition of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants."

Any distribution (including constructive distributions) on shares of common stock that is treated as a dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is not effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. Such form must be provided prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent may then be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate holding tax under an income tax treaty, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund or credit of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid (or constructive dividends deemed paid) to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base that the holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to the applicable withholding agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular tax rates applicable to U.S. persons. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

See also the sections below titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts" for additional withholding rules that may apply to dividends paid to certain foreign financial institutions or non-financial foreign entities.

#### Disposition of Common Stock or Pre-Funded Warrants

Subject to the discussions below under the sections titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax with respect to gain recognized on a sale or other disposition (other than a redemption treated as a distribution, which will be taxable as described above under "Distributions") of shares of common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants unless:

- the gain is effectively connected with the Non-U.S. Holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States, and if an applicable income tax treaty so provides, the gain is attributable to a permanent establishment or fixed base maintained by the Non-U.S. Holder in the United States; in these cases, the Non-U.S. Holder will be taxed on a net income basis at the regular tax rates and in the manner applicable to U.S. persons, and if the Non-U.S. Holder is a corporation, an additional branch profits tax at a rate of 30%, or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty, may also apply;
- the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien present in the United States for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other requirements are met, in which case the Non-U.S. Holder will be subject to a 30% tax (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and such holder's country of residence) on the net gain derived from the disposition, which may be offset by certain U.S.-source capital losses of the Non-U.S. Holder, if any; or
- the common stock constitutes a U.S. real property interest because we are, or have been at any time during the five-year period preceding such disposition (or the Non-U.S. Holder's holding period of the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, if shorter), a "U.S. real property holding corporation," unless the common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market, as defined by applicable Treasury Regulations, and the Non-U.S. Holder held no more than 5% of our outstanding common stock, directly or indirectly, during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the period that the Non-U.S. Holder held the common stock. Special rules may apply to the determination of the 5% threshold in the case of a holder of Pre-Funded Warrants. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect of holding Pre-Funded Warrants on the calculation of such 5% threshold. Generally, a corporation is a "U.S. real property holding corporation" if the fair market value of its "U.S. real property interests" (as defined in the Code and applicable regulations) equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests plus its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. Although there can be no assurance, we believe that we are not currently, and we do not anticipate becoming, a "U.S. real property holding corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be provided that the common stock will be regularly traded on an established securities market for purposes of the rules described above. Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations that could result if we are, or become a "U.S. real property holding corporation."

See the sections titled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts" for additional information regarding withholding rules that may apply to proceeds of a disposition of the common stock, Pre-Funded Warrants paid to foreign financial institutions or non-financial foreign entities.

## Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

We must report annually to the IRS and to each Non-U.S. Holder the gross amount of the distributions (including constructive distributions) on the common stock or, Pre-Funded Warrants paid to such holder and the tax withheld, if any, with respect to such distributions. Non-U.S. Holders may have to comply with specific certification procedures to establish that the holder is not a U.S. person (as defined in the Code) in order to avoid backup withholding at the applicable rate, currently 24%, with respect to dividends (or constructive dividends) on the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants. Generally, a holder will comply with such procedures if it provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN (or other applicable Form W-8) or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. Holder, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Dividends paid to Non-U.S. Holders subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax, as described above under the heading "Distributions," will generally be exempt from U.S. backup withholding.

Information reporting and backup withholding generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants by a Non-U.S. Holder effected by or through the U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or foreign, unless the holder certifies its status as a Non-U.S. Holder and satisfies certain other requirements, or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, information reporting and backup withholding will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, for information reporting purposes, dispositions effected through a non-U.S. office of a broker with substantial U.S. ownership or operations generally will be treated in a manner similar to dispositions effected through a U.S. office of a broker. Non-U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the application of the information reporting and backup withholding rules to them.

Copies of information returns may be made available to the tax authorities of the country in which the Non-U.S. Holder resides or is incorporated under the provisions of a specific treaty or agreement.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a Non-U.S. Holder can be refunded or credited against the Non-U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, if any, provided that an appropriate claim is timely filed with the IRS.

## Foreign Accounts

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on dividends (including constructive dividends) on the common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants if paid to a non-U.S. entity unless (i) if the non-U.S. entity is a "foreign financial institution," the non-U.S. entity undertakes certain due diligence, reporting, withholding, and certification obligations, (ii) if the non-U.S. entity is not a "foreign financial institution," the non-U.S. entity identifies certain of its U.S. investors, if any, or (iii) the non-U.S. entity is otherwise exempt under FATCA.

Withholding under FATCA generally will apply to payments of dividends (including constructive dividends) on our common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants. While withholding under FATCA would have also applied to payments of gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, under proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations withholding on payments of gross proceeds is currently not required. Although such regulations are not final, applicable withholding agents may rely on the proposed regulations until final regulations are issued.

An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country may modify the requirements described in this section. Under certain circumstances, a holder may be eligible for refunds or credits of the tax. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of FATCA on their investment in the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants.

## Federal Estate Tax

Common stock owned or treated as owned by an individual who is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) at the time of death will be included in the individual's gross estate for U.S. federal estate tax purposes and, therefore, may be subject to U.S. federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax or other treaty provides otherwise. The foregoing may also apply to Pre-Funded Warrants. A Non-U.S. Holder should consult his, her, or its own tax advisor regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of shares of the common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants.

The preceding discussion of material U.S. federal tax considerations is for information only. It is not tax advice. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the particular U.S. federal, state, local and non-U.S. tax consequences of purchasing, holding and disposing of the common stock or Pre-Funded Warrants, including the consequences of any proposed changes in applicable laws.

## SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock, as of July 30, 2024:

- each person or group of affiliated persons known by us to beneficially own more than 5% of our common stock;
- · each of our executive officers;
- · each of our directors; and
- · all of our current executive officers and directors as a group.

The following table sets forth information, as of July 30, 2024, or as otherwise set forth below, with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock (i) all persons known to us to be the beneficial owners of more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, (ii) each of our directors and our executive officer named in the Summary Compensation Table, and (iii) all of our directors and our current executive officer as a group. As of July 30, 2024, we had 493,268 shares of common stock outstanding. We have based our calculation of the percentage of beneficial ownership of our common stock after this offering on 2,619,118 shares of our common stock, which gives effect to the issuance of 2,125,850 shares of common stock in this offering based on an assumed offering price of \$5.88 per share (which is the last reported sale price of our common stock on the OTC Markets on July 30, 2024).

Unless otherwise indicated the mailing address of each of the stockholders below is c/o Scorpius Holdings, Inc., 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300, Morrisville, North Carolina 27560. Except as otherwise indicated, and subject to applicable community property laws, except to the extent authority is shared by both spouses under applicable law, the Company believes the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock held by them.

Total

Name of Beneficial Owner	Common Stock	Shares subject to Options, Warrants (1)	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned Prior to this Offering	Percentage Ownership Prior to the Offering	Percentage Ownership After this Offering
Executive Officers & Directors					
Jeffrey Wolf (Chairman of the Board of Directors, Chief					
Executive Officer and President) (2)	17,970	15,943	33,913	6.7%	*
William L. Ostrander (Chief Financial Officer and Secretary)	32	2,368	2,400	*	*
John K. A. Prendergast, Ph.D. (Director)	1,191	1,698	2,889	*	*
John Monahan, Ph.D. (Director)	0	1,227	1,227	*	*
Edward B. Smith, III (Director)	0	1,227	1,227	*	*
All Current Executive Officers and Directors, as a group (5 persons)	19,193	22,463	41,656	8.1%	1.6%

<sup>\*</sup> less than 1%

- (1) Represents shares subject to options that are currently vested and options that will vest and become exercisable within 60 days of July 30, 2024.
- (2) Includes warrants to purchase up to 12,500 shares of common stock acquired in our May 2024 public offering. Includes 55 shares of common stock held by Orion Holdings V, LLC and 51 shares of common stock held by Seed-One Holdings VI, LLC, entities for which Mr. Wolf serves as the managing member. Mr. Wolf is deemed to beneficially own the shares held by such entities as in his role as the managing member he has the control over the voting and disposition of any shares held by these entities. Does not include 132 shares of common stock beneficially owned by Mr. Wolf's children's trust of which Mr. Wolf is not the trustee. Mr. Wolf disclaims beneficial ownership of these shares except to the extent of any pecuniary interest (as defined in Rule 16a 1(a)(2) promulgated under the Exchange Act) that he may have in such entities. In addition, if our company is traded on a recognized national exchange while Mr. Wolf is employed by us and the market capitalization of our company is equal to or in excess of \$500 million for at least fifteen consecutive trading days, then Mr. Wolf will be entitled to receive an additional stock option equal to 2% of the then outstanding shares of our common stock, at an exercise price equal to the then current market price as determined in good faith by the board. Does not include 103,908 shares of common stock to be issued upon conversion of the Restated Note issued to Elusys Holdings, the conversion of which is subject to NYSE American approval, if required, and if approved, would result in Mr. Wolf beneficially owning 5.0% of our common stock after this offering.

## UNDERWRITING

ThinkEquity LLC is acting as the representative of the several underwriters in this offering ("ThinkEquity" or the "representative"). On August , 2024, we entered into an underwriting agreement with the representative (the "underwriting agreement"). Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, we have agreed to sell to each underwriter named below, and each underwriter named below has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares of common stock and the number of Pre-Funded Warrants listed next to each underwriter's name in the following table, at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and as indicated below:

Underwriter	Stock	Warrants
ThinkEquity LLC		
Total:		

The underwriters have committed to purchase all of the shares of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants offered by us in this offering, other than those securities covered by the overallotment option described below. The obligations of the underwriters may be terminated upon the occurrence of certain events specified in the underwriting agreement. Furthermore, pursuant to the underwriting agreement, the underwriters' obligations are subject to customary conditions, representations and warranties, such as receipt by the underwriters of officers' certificates and legal opinions.

The underwriters are offering the shares and Pre-Funded Warrants subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel and other conditions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of the prospectus. After the shares are released for sale to the public, the underwriters may from time to time change the offering price and other selling terms.

## **Over-Allotment Option**

We have granted to the representative an option, exercisable for 45 days from the date of this prospectus, to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants to purchase shares of common stock (15% of the shares of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants sold in this offering) at the initial public offering price (minus \$0.0002 per Pre-Funded Warrant) less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent that the option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase additional shares of our common stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants in an amount that is approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment (set forth in the table above). Any shares of our common stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants issued or sold under the option will be issued and sold on the same terms and conditions as the other shares of our common stock and/or Pre-Funded Warrants that are the subject of this offering.

## **Discounts, Commissions and Expenses**

The representative has advised us that the underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock and Pre-Funded Warrants directly to the public at the public offering price per share set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and as set forth below. After the offering to the public, the offering price and other selling terms may be changed by the underwriters without changing the proceeds we will receive from the underwriters. Any shares and Pre-Funded Warrants sold by the underwriters to securities dealers will be sold at the public offering price less a concession not in excess of \$ per share or per Pre-Funded Warrant.

The following table shows the public offering price, underwriting discounts and commissions and proceeds, before expenses, to us.

	Per Share	Per Pre- Funded Warrant	Total Without Over-Allotment	Total With Full Over-Allotment
Public offering price	\$	\$	\$	\$
Underwriting discount (7%)	\$	\$	\$	\$
Proceeds to us, before expenses	\$	\$	\$	\$

In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the representative for certain of its fees and expenses, provided that such fees shall not collectively exceed \$175,000 in the aggregate. We have also agreed to pay a non-accountable expense allowance to the representative equal to 1% of the gross proceeds received in this offering, which is not included in the underwriting discounts and commission.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering payable by us, excluding the total underwriting discounts and commissions and non-accountable expense allowance, will be approximately \$400,000

## Right of First Refusal

In addition, if the gross proceeds to the Company from this offering together with the proceeds from any equity line of credit, convertible debt and/or equity financing arranged by ThinkEquity from and after May 31, 2024 is at least \$12.5 million in the aggregate at the time of the closing of this offering and the shares of Common Stock are listed and traded on the NYSE American or The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC at the time of such closing, then for a period of eight (8) months from the date of the closing of this offering, we agreed to grant to the representative, an irrevocable right of first refusal to act as sole investment banker, sole book-runner and/or sole placement agent, at the representative's sole discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offering, including all equity linked financings, during such eight (8) month period for us, or any successor to or any subsidiary of us, on terms agreed to by both us and the representative. The representative will have the sole right to determine whether or not any other broker-dealer shall have the right to participate in any such offering and the economic terms of any such participation.

#### Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against specified liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, and to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect thereof.

## **Discretionary Accounts**

The underwriters do not intend to confirm sales of the securities offered hereby to any accounts over which they have discretionary authority.

#### Lock-Up Agreements

Pursuant to "lock-up" agreements, we have agreed for a period of ninety (90) days after the date of this prospectus and our executive officers and directors have agreed for a period of ninety (90) days after the date of this prospectus, subject to customary exceptions, without the prior written consent of the representative, not to, directly or indirectly, offer pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of any of shares of (or enter into any transaction or device that is designed to, or could be expected to, result in the transfer or disposition by any person at any time in the future of) our common stock, enter into any swap or other derivatives transaction that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic benefits or risks of ownership of shares of our common stock, make any demand for or exercise any right or cause to be filed a registration statement, including any amendments thereto, with respect to the registration of any shares of common stock or securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for common stock or any other securities of ours or publicly disclose the intention to do any of the foregoing.

Additionally, we agreed that for a period of 9 months after the closing of this offering we will not directly or indirectly in any "at-the-market," continuous equity, equity lines, or variable rate transaction, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of our common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for our shares of common stock, without the prior written consent of ThinkEquity.

#### Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Shares

This prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriter, or by its affiliates. Other than this prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriters' website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters in their capacity as underwriters, and should not be relied upon by investors.

## Stabilization

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in stabilizing transactions, over-allotment transactions, syndicate-covering transactions, penalty bids and purchases to cover positions created by short sales.

Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase securities so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum and are engaged in for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

Over-allotment transactions involve sales by the underwriters of securities in excess of the number of securities that underwriters are obligated to purchase. This creates a syndicate short position which may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of securities over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of securities that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of securities involved is greater than the number of securities in the over-allotment option. The underwriters may close out any short position by exercising their over-allotment option and/or purchasing securities in the open market.

Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions. In determining the source of securities to close out the short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of securities available for purchase in the open market as compared with the price at which they may purchase securities through exercise of the over-allotment option. If the underwriters sell more securities than could be covered by exercise of the over-allotment option and, therefore, have a naked short position, the position can be closed out only by buying securities in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that after pricing there could be downward pressure on the price of the securities in the open market that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering.

Penalty bids permit the representative to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the securities originally sold by that syndicate member are purchased in stabilizing or syndicate covering transactions to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may have the effect of raising or maintaining the market price of our securities or preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our securities. As a result, the price of our securities in the open market may be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. Neither we nor the underwriters make any representation or prediction as to the effect that the transactions described above may have on the price of our securities. These transactions may be effected on the NYSE American, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

## **Passive Market Making**

In connection with this offering, underwriters and selling group members may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the national securities market on which our common stock is trading in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during a period before the commencement of offers or sales of the shares and extending through the completion of the distribution. A passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid of that security. However, if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, then that bid must then be lowered when specified purchase limits are exceeded.

## **Determination of Offering Price**

The public offering price of the securities that we are offering was negotiated between us and the representative based on, among other things, the trading price of our common stock prior to the offering. Other factors considered in determining the public offering price of the securities include our history and prospects, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant.

## Other Relationships

From time to time, certain of the underwriters and/or their respective affiliates may have provided, and may in the future provide, various investment banking and other financial services for us for which they may receive customary fees. In the course of its business, certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may actively trade our securities or loans for its own account or for the accounts of customers, and, accordingly, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may at any time hold long or short positions in such securities or loans.

On March 12, 2024, we closed the offering contemplated by the underwriting agreement that we entered into on March 7, 2024 with ThinkEquity, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, pursuant to which we issued and sold 50,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$30.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$1,500,000 and we paid ThinkEquity a cash discount equal to 7% of the gross offering proceeds and reimbursed certain expenses. In addition, for a period of six (6) months from the date of the closing of that offering, we agreed to grant to ThinkEquity, an irrevocable right of first refusal to act as sole investment banker, sole book-runner and/or sole placement agent, at the representative's sole discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offering, including all equity linked financings, during such six (6) month period for us, or any successor to or any subsidiary of us, on terms agreed to by both us and the representative.

On May 16, 2024, we closed a public offering of 149,100 Units and 150,900 Pre-Funded Units for a purchase price of \$20.00 per Unit and per Pre-Funded Unit (inclusive of the pre-funded warrant exercise price), resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$6.0 million, before deducting underwriting discounts and other offering expenses and we paid ThinkEquity a cash discount equal to 7% of the gross offering proceeds and reimbursed certain expenses. The Representative also partially exercised its overallotment option and purchased 6,545 Common Warrants and 6,545 shares of common stock.

In addition, for a period of eight (8) months from the date of the closing of that offering, we agreed to grant to ThinkEquity, an irrevocable right of first refusal to act as sole investment banker, sole book-runner and/or sole placement agent, at the representative's sole discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offering, including all equity linked financings, during such eight (8) month period for us, or any successor to or any subsidiary of us, on terms agreed to by both us and the representative.

## Offer Restrictions Outside of the United States

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that country or jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

#### Australia

This prospectus is not a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act, has not been lodged with the Australian Securities and Investments Commission and does not purport to include the information required of a disclosure document under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act. Accordingly, (i) the offer of the securities under this prospectus is only made to persons to whom it is lawful to offer the securities without disclosure under Chapter 6D of the Australian Corporations Act under one or more exemptions set out in section 708 of the Australian Corporations Act, (ii) this prospectus is made available in Australia only to those persons as set forth in clause (i) above, and (iii) the offeree must be sent a notice stating in substance that by accepting this offer, the offeree represents that the offeree is such a person as set forth in clause (i) above, and, unless permitted under the Australian Corporations Act, agrees not to sell or offer for sale within Australia any of the securities sold to the offeree within 12 months after its transfer to the offeree under this prospectus.

#### Canada

The securities may be sold only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

#### China

The information in this document does not constitute a public offer of the securities, whether by way of sale or subscription, in the People's Republic of China (excluding, for purposes of this paragraph, Hong Kong Special Administrative Region, Macau Special Administrative Region and Taiwan). The securities may not be offered or sold directly or indirectly in the PRC to legal or natural persons other than directly to "qualified domestic institutional investors."

European Economic Area—Belgium, Germany, Luxembourg and Netherlands

The information in this document has been prepared on the basis that all offers of securities will be made pursuant to an exemption under the Directive 2003/71/EC ("Prospectus Directive"), as implemented in Member States of the European Economic Area (each, a "Relevant Member State"), from the requirement to produce a prospectus for offers of securities. An offer to the public of securities has not been made, and may not be made, in a Relevant Member State except pursuant to one of the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive as implemented in that Relevant Member State:

- to legal entities that are authorized or regulated to operate in the financial markets or, if not so authorized or regulated, whose corporate purpose is solely to invest in securities;
- to any legal entity that has two or more of (i) an average of at least 250 employees during its last fiscal year; (ii) a total balance sheet of more than €43,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated or consolidated financial statements) and (iii) an annual net turnover of more than €50,000,000 (as shown on its last annual unconsolidated financial statements):
- to fewer than 100 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors within the meaning of Article 2(1)(e) of the Prospectus Directive) subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Company or any underwriter for any such offer; or
- in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall result in a requirement for the publication by the Company of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

## France

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offering of financial securities (offre au public de titres financiers) in France within the meaning of Article L.411-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code (Code Monétaire et Financier) and Articles 211-1 et seq. of the General Regulation of the French Autorité de marchés financiers ("AMF"). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the AMF for approval in France and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in France.

Such offers, sales and distributions have been and shall only be made in France to (i) qualified investors (investisseurs qualifiés) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-1 to D.411-3, D.744-1, D.754-1 ;and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation and/or (ii) a restricted number of non-qualified investors (cercle restreint d'investisseurs) acting for their own account, as defined in and in accordance with Articles L.411-2-II-2° and D.411-4, D.744-1, D.754-1; and D.764-1 of the French Monetary and Financial Code and any implementing regulation.

Pursuant to Article 211-3 of the General Regulation of the AMF, investors in France are informed that the securities cannot be distributed (directly or indirectly) to the public by the investors otherwise than in accordance with Articles L.411-1, L.411-2, L.412-1 and L.621-8-3 of the French Monetary and Financial Code.

## Hong Kong

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for registration to the Registrar of Companies in Hong Kong, and its contents have not been reviewed or approved by any regulatory authority in Hong Kong, nor have we been authorized by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong. This document does not constitute an offer or invitation to the public in Hong Kong to acquire securities. Accordingly, unless permitted by the securities laws of Hong Kong, no person may issue or have in its possession for the purpose of issue, this document or any advertisement, invitation or document relating to the securities, whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere, which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong other than in relation to securities which are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" (as such term is defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("SFO") and the subsidiary legislation made thereunder) or in circumstances which do not result in this document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance of Hong Kong (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) (the "CO") or which do not constitute an offer or an invitation to the public for the purposes of the SFO or the CO. The offer of the securities is personal to the person to whom this document has been delivered by or on behalf of our company, and a subscription for securities will only be accepted from such person. No person to whom a copy of this document is issued may issue, circulate or distribute this document in Hong Kong or make or give a copy of this document to any other person. You are advised to exercise caution in relation to the offer. If you are in any doubt about any of the contents of this document, you should obtain independent professional advice. No document may be distributed, published or

#### Irelana

The information in this document does not constitute a prospectus under any Irish laws or regulations and this document has not been filed with or approved by any Irish regulatory authority as the information has not been prepared in the context of a public offering of securities in Ireland within the meaning of the Irish Prospectus (Directive 2003/71/EC) Regulations 2005 (the "Prospectus Regulations"). The securities have not been offered or sold, and will not be offered, sold or delivered directly or indirectly in Ireland by way of a public offering, except to (i) qualified investors as defined in Regulation 2(1) of the Prospectus Regulations and (ii) fewer than 100 natural or legal persons who are not qualified investors.

#### Israel

The securities offered by this prospectus have not been approved or disapproved by the Israeli Securities Authority (the ISA), nor have such securities been registered for sale in Israel. The shares may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Israel, absent the publication of a prospectus. The ISA has not issued permits, approvals or licenses in connection with this offering or publishing the prospectus; nor has it authenticated the details included herein, confirmed their reliability or completeness, or rendered an opinion as to the quality of the securities being offered. Any resale in Israel, directly or indirectly, to the public of the securities offered by this prospectus is subject to restrictions on transferability and must be effected only in compliance with the Israeli securities laws and regulations.

## Italy

The offering of the securities in the Republic of Italy has not been authorized by the Italian Securities and Exchange Commission (Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa ("CONSOB") pursuant to the Italian securities legislation and, accordingly, no offering material relating to the securities may be distributed in Italy and such securities may not be offered or sold in Italy in a public offer within the meaning of Article 1.1(t) of Legislative Decree No. 58 of 24 February 1998 ("Decree No. 58"), other than:

- to Italian qualified investors, as defined in Article 100 of Decree no.58 by reference to Article 34-ter of CONSOB Regulation no. 11971 of 14 May 1999 ("Regulation no. 11971") as amended ("Qualified Investors"); and
- in other circumstances that are exempt from the rules on public offer pursuant to Article 100 of Decree No. 58 and Article 34-ter of Regulation No. 11971 as amended.
- Any offer, sale or delivery of the securities or distribution of any offer document relating to the securities in Italy (excluding placements where a Qualified Investor solicits an offer from the issuer) under the paragraphs above must be:
- made by investment firms, banks or financial intermediaries permitted to conduct such activities in Italy in accordance with Legislative Decree No. 385 of 1 September 1993 (as amended), Decree No. 58, CONSOB Regulation No. 16190 of 29 October 2007 and any other applicable laws; and
- in compliance with all relevant Italian securities, tax and exchange controls and any other applicable laws.

Any subsequent distribution of the securities in Italy must be made in compliance with the public offer and prospectus requirement rules provided under Decree No. 58 and the Regulation No. 11971 as amended, unless an exception from those rules applies. Failure to comply with such rules may result in the sale of such securities being declared null and void and in the liability of the entity transferring the securities for any damages suffered by the investors.

#### Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under Article 4, paragraph 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (Law No. 25 of 1948), as amended (the "FIEL") pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements applicable to a private placement of securities to Qualified Institutional Investors (as defined in and in accordance with Article 2, paragraph 3 of the FIEL and the regulations promulgated thereunder). Accordingly, the securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan other than Qualified Institutional Investors. Any Qualified Institutional Investor who acquires securities may not resell them to any person in Japan that is not a Qualified Institutional Investor, and acquisition by any such person of securities is conditional upon the execution of an agreement to that effect.

## Portugal

This document is not being distributed in the context of a public offer of financial securities (oferta pública de valores mobiliários) in Portugal, within the meaning of Article 109 of the Portuguese Securities Code (Código dos Valores Mobiliários). The securities have not been offered or sold and will not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal. This document and any other offering material relating to the securities have not been, and will not be, submitted to the Portuguese Securities Market Commissão do Mercado de Valores Mobiliários) for approval in Portugal and, accordingly, may not be distributed or caused to distributed, directly or indirectly, to the public in Portugal, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to qualify as a public offer under the Portuguese Securities Code. Such offers, sales and distributions of securities in Portugal are limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Portuguese Securities Code). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Sweden

This document has not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by Finansinspektionen (the Swedish Financial Supervisory Authority). Accordingly, this document may not be made available, nor may the securities be offered for sale in Sweden, other than under circumstances that are deemed not to require a prospectus under the Swedish Financial Instruments Trading Act (1991:980) (Sw. lag (1991:980) om handel med finansiella instrument). Any offering of securities in Sweden is limited to persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Financial Instruments Trading Act). Only such investors may receive this document and they may not distribute it or the information contained in it to any other person.

#### Switzerland

The securities may not be publicly offered in Switzerland and will not be listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange ("SIX") or on any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. This document has been prepared without regard to the disclosure standards for issuance prospectuses under art. 652a or art. 1156 of the Swiss Code of Obligations or the disclosure standards for listing prospectuses under art. 27 ff. of the SIX Listing Rules or the listing rules of any other stock exchange or regulated trading facility in Switzerland. Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Neither this document nor any other offering material relating to the securities have been or will be filed with or approved by any Swiss regulatory authority. In particular, this document will not be filed with, and the offer of securities will not be supervised by, the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority (FINMA).

This document is personal to the recipient only and not for general circulation in Switzerland.

## United Arab Emirates

Neither this document nor the securities have been approved, disapproved or passed on in any way by the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates, nor has the Company received authorization or licensing from the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates or any other governmental authority in the United Arab Emirates to market or sell the securities within the United Arab Emirates. This document does not constitute and may not be used for the purpose of an offer or invitation. No services relating to the securities, including the receipt of applications and/or the allotment or redemption of such shares, may be rendered within the United Arab Emirates by the Company.

No offer or invitation to subscribe for securities is valid or permitted in the Dubai International Financial Centre.

## United Kingdom

Neither the information in this document nor any other document relating to the offer has been delivered for approval to the Financial Services Authority in the United Kingdom and no prospectus (within the meaning of section 85 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, as amended ("FSMA") has been published or is intended to be published in respect of the securities. This document is issued on a confidential basis to "qualified investors" (within the meaning of section 86(7) of FSMA) in the United Kingdom, and the securities may not be offered or sold in the United Kingdom by means of this document, any accompanying letter or any other document, except in circumstances which do not require the publication of a prospectus pursuant to section 86(1) FSMA. This document should not be distributed, published or reproduced, in whole or in part, nor may its contents be disclosed by recipients to any other person in the United Kingdom.

Any invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of FSMA) received in connection with the issue or sale of the securities has only been communicated or caused to be communicated and will only be communicated or caused to be communicated in the United Kingdom in circumstances in which section 21(1) of FSMA does not apply to the Company.

In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed at, persons (i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) (investment professionals) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotions) Order 2005 ("FPO"), (ii) who fall within the categories of persons referred to in Article 49(2)(a) to (d) (high net worth companies, unincorporated associations, etc.) of the FPO or (iii) to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated (together "relevant persons"). The investments to which this document relates are available only to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to purchase will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts, or NI 33-105, the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

## LEGAL MATTERS

Blank Rome LLP, New York, New York, will pass upon the validity of the securities offered by this prospectus and certain other legal matters. Sullivan & Worcester LLP, New York, New York, is acting as legal counsel to the underwriters.

As of the date of this prospectus, an attorney of Blank Rome LLP beneficially owns common stock and securities exercisable to purchase shares of our common stock that represent less than 1% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

#### **EXPERTS**

The consolidated financial statements of Scorpius Holdings, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2023 and 2022 and for the years then ended, incorporated by reference into this prospectus and in the registration statement have been so incorporated in reliance on the report of BDO USA, P.C., an independent registered public accounting firm given on the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing. The report on the consolidated financial statements contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the securities offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. For further information about us and the securities offered hereby, we refer you to the registration statement and the exhibits filed with the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus regarding the contents of any contract or any other document that is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement are not necessarily complete, and each such statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the full text of such contract or other document filed as an exhibit to the registration statement. The SEC also maintains an internet website that contains reports, proxy statements and other information about registrants, like us, that file electronically with the SEC. The address of that website is www.sec.gov.

We are required to file periodic reports, proxy statements, and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Exchange Act. These reports, proxy statements, and other information will be available on the website of the SEC referred to above.

We also maintain a website at www.scorpiusbiologics.com, through which you may access these materials free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained on or accessed through our website is not a part of this prospectus and the inclusion of our website address in this prospectus is an inactive textual reference only.

## INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION BY REFERENCE

The SEC allows us to "incorporate by reference" information from other documents that we file with it, which means that we can disclose important information to you by referring you to those documents. The information incorporated by reference is considered to be part of this prospectus. Information in this prospectus supersedes information incorporated by reference that we filed with the SEC prior to the date of this prospectus.

We incorporate by reference into this prospectus and the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part the information or documents listed below that we have filed with the SEC (Commission File No. 001-35994):

- · Our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal December 31, 2023 (the "Annual Report") with the SEC on April 26, 2024;
- · Our Quarterly on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024 (the "Quarterly Report") with the SEC on May 28, 2024;
- Our Current Reports on Form 8-K filed with the SEC on <u>January 8, 2024</u> (other than information furnished under Item 7.01 and exhibits related thereto), <u>January 11, 2024</u>, <u>January 16, 2024</u> (other than information furnished under Item 7.01 and exhibits related thereto), <u>January 22, 2024</u>, <u>January 26, 2024</u>, <u>January 30, 2024</u>, <u>February 6, 2024</u>, <u>March 11, 2024</u>, <u>March 13, 2024</u>, <u>April 22, 2024</u>, <u>April 30, 2024</u>, <u>May 2, 2024</u>, <u>May 16, 2024</u>, <u>May 22, 2024</u>, <u>May 24, 2024</u>, <u>May 29, 2024</u>, <u>May 30, 2024</u>, <u>June 17, 2024</u>, <u>July 18, 2024</u>, <u>July 30, 2024</u> and <u>July 31, 2024</u>;
- · Our definitive proxy statement on Schedule 14A, filed with the SEC on June 17, 2024; and
- The description of our common stock and our common stock purchase rights is set forth in our registration statement on Form 8-A filed with the SEC on February 4, 2022, Form 8-A/A (Amendment No. 1) filed on March 11, 2022, Form 8-A/A (Amendment No. 2) filed on March 13, 2023, and Form 8-A/A (Amendment No. 3) filed on March 13, 2024 as updated by the description of our common stock filed as Exhibit 4.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023 filed with the SEC on April 26, 2024, including any amendments or reports filed for the purpose of updating such description.

We also incorporate by reference any future filings (other than current reports furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K and exhibits filed on such form that are related to such items unless such Form 8-K expressly provides to the contrary) made with the SEC pursuant to Sections 13(a), 13(c), 14 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, including those made (i) on or after the date of the initial filing of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and prior to effectiveness of such registration statement, and (ii) on or after the date of this prospectus prior to the termination of the offering (i.e., until the earlier of the date on which all of the securities registered hereunder have been sold or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part has been withdrawn). Information in such future filings updates and supplements the information provided in this prospectus. Any statements in any such future filings will automatically be deemed to modify and supersede any information in any document we previously filed with the SEC that is incorporated or deemed to be incorporated herein by reference to the extent that statements in the later filed document modify or replace such earlier statements.

We will furnish without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request, a copy of any or all of the documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus but not delivered with the prospectus, including exhibits that are specifically incorporated by reference into such documents. You should direct any requests for documents to:

Scorpius Holdings, Inc. 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300 Morrisville, North Carolina 27560 Telephone (610) 727-4597 Attention: Corporate Secretary

You may also access these documents, free of charge, on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov or on our website at https://scorpiusbiologics.com/investors/sec-filings. The information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference in, and is not part of, this prospectus or any accompanying prospectus supplement.

In accordance with Rule 412 of the Securities Act, any statement contained in a document incorporated by reference herein shall be deemed modified or superseded to the extent that a statement contained herein or in any other subsequently filed document which also is or is deemed to be incorporated by reference herein modifies or supersedes such statement.

You should rely only on information contained in, or incorporated by reference into, this prospectus and any prospectus supplement. We have not authorized anyone to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. We are not making offers to sell the securities in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation

## Up to 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Up to 2,125,850 Pre-Funded Warrants to Purchase 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Up to 2,125,850 Shares of Common Stock Underlying such Pre-Funded Warrants



Scorpius Holdings, Inc.

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

**ThinkEquity** 

, 2024

Through and including , 2024 (the  $25^{th}$  day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

#### PART II — INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

# Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the expenses in connection with this registration statement. All of such expenses are estimates, other than the filing fees payable to the Securities and Exchange Commission and to FINRA.

	 Amount to be paid
SEC registration fee	\$ 2,121.75
FINRA filing fee	\$ 2,657
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 25,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 300,000
Miscellaneous expenses	\$ 75,000
Total	\$ 404,778.75

#### Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") empowers a corporation to indemnify its directors and officers and to purchase insurance with respect to liability arising out of their capacity or status as directors and officers, provided that the person acted in good faith and in a manner the person reasonably believed to be in our best interests, and, with respect to any criminal action, had no reasonable cause to believe the person's actions were unlawful. The DGCL further provides that the indemnification permitted thereunder shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which the directors and officers may be entitled under the corporation's bylaws, any agreement, a vote of stockholders or otherwise.

Section 102(b)(7) of the DGCL permits a corporation to provide in its certificate of incorporation that a director or officer of the corporation shall not be personally liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director or officer, except (i) for any breach of the director's or officer's duty of loyalty to the corporation or its stockholders; (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law; (iii) a director for payments of unlawful dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions; (iv) for any transaction from which the director or officer derived an improper personal benefit; or (v) an officer in any action by or in the right of the corporation.

Our amended and restated bylaws provides that we will indemnify our directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by law, . Our amended and restated bylaws also provide that we are obligated to advance expenses incurred by a director or executive officer in advance of the final disposition of any action or proceeding. In addition, as permitted by Delaware law, our third amended and restated certificate of incorporation includes provisions that eliminate the personal liability of our directors for monetary damages resulting from breaches of certain fiduciary duties as a director, except to the extent such an exemption from liability thereof is not permitted under the DGCL.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with each of our directors. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liabilities that may arise by reason of their service to us and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified.

The Registrant has an insurance policy in place that covers its officers and directors with respect to certain liabilities, including liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise.

### Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

The Company has not issued unregistered securities to any person within the last three years other than:

- the issuance to Elusys Holdings, Inc. on January 26, 2024 of a convertible promissory note in the aggregate amount of \$2,250,000 (the "Original Convertible Note"), the conversion of which was subject to both Elusys' election and obtaining stockholder approval of the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock upon such conversion. The Original Convertible Note bore interest at a rate of 1% per annum, matured on the one-year anniversary of its issuance and was convertible into shares of the Company's common stock at the option of Elusys only if stockholder approval of the issuance of such shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Original Convertible Note was obtained prior to the maturity date, which approval has been obtained. The conversion price of the Original Convertible Note was equal to 110% of the volume weighted average price (VWAP) of Common Stock for the seven trading days prior to December 11, 2023 which was \$0.39109;
- the issuance to Elusys Holdings, Inc., on May 1, 2024, of a 1% non-convertible promissory note, as amended, due July 31, 2024 in the principal amount of \$750,000 (the "New Note") for \$750,000; and
- the issuance to Elusys Holdings, Inc., on May 1, 2024, of an amended and restated 1% convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$2,250,000 with a maturity date of September 1, 2025 (the "Restated Note") in exchange for the Original Convertible Note, the conversion of which is subject to both Elusys' election and obtaining stockholder approval of the issuance of shares of the Company's common stock upon such conversion, which approval has been obtained. The conversion price, as amended, was \$0.11, which was 110% of the public offering price per share of the shares of common stock sold in our May 2024 offering, which conversion price was increased to \$22.00 as a result of the 2024 Reverse Stock Split

The Original Convertible Note and the New Note were offered and sold in transactions exempt from registration under Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and the Restated Note and the shares of common stock that may be issued under the Restated Note, respectively, were offered and sold in transactions exempt from registration under the Securities Act in reliance on Section 3(a)(9) thereof.

### Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

The exhibits to this registration statement are listed in the Exhibit Index to this registration statement, which immediately precedes the Signature Page and which Exhibit Index is hereby incorporated by reference.

#### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
  - i. to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act;
    - ii. to reflect in the prospectus any acts or events arising after the effective date of this registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in this registration statement (notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the low or high end of the estimated maximum offering range may be reflected in the form of a prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) under the Securities Act if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than a 20% change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement); and
    - iii. to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in this registration statement or any material change to such information in this registration statement;
      - provided, however, that subparagraphs (i), (ii) and (iii) do not apply if the information required to be included in a post-effective amendment by those subparagraphs is contained in reports filed with or furnished to the Commission by the Registrant pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, that are incorporated by reference in this registration statement, or is contained in a form of prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) that is part of the registration statement.
- (2) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration, by means of a post-effective amendment, any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(5) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- i. Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424 (§ 230.424 of this chapter);
- ii. Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- iii. The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- iv. Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.
- (6) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by a Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of a Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, that Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (7) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (8) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (9) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each filing of the registrant's annual report pursuant to section 13(a) or section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (and, where applicable, each filing of an employee benefit plan's annual report pursuant to section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) that is incorporated by reference in the registration statement shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

# EXHIBIT INDEX

The exhibits listed in the accompanying Exhibit Index are filed or incorporated by reference as part of this registration statement.

Exhibit No.	Description		
1.1	Underwriting Agreement, dated as of May 14, 2024, by and between Scorpius Holdings, Inc. and ThinkEquity LLC as Representative of the several Underwriters		
	(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2024 (File No. 001-35994)		
1.2**	Form of Underwriting Agreement by and between Scorpius Holdings, Inc. and ThinkEquity LLC		
2.1	Merger Agreement, dated December 20, 2021, by and among the Registrant, Heat Acquisition Sub 1, Inc. and Elusys Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 21, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))		
2.2	Asset and Equity Interests Purchase Agreement by and between the Registrant and Elusys Holdings Inc., dated as December 12, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))		
3.1	Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
2.2	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
3.2	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation filed on May 29, 2013 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.6 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 30, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
3.3	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
3.3	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 17, 2017 (File No. 001-35994))		
2.4	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
3.4	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 19, 2018 (File No. 001-35994))		
2.5	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
3.5	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission March 23, 2020 (File No. 001 -35994))		
3.6	Amended and Restated Bylaws, dated October 17, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and		
3.0	Exchange Commission on October 18, 2019 (File No. 001-35994))		
3.7	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
5.7	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 10, 2020 (File No. 001 -35994))		
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
3.6	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 3, 2022 (File No. 001 -35994))		
3.9	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws, dated May 3, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and		
5.7	Exchange Commission on May 3,2022 (File No. 001 -35994))		
3.10	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Incorporation to the Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, dated February 5, 2024 (incorporated by		
5.10	reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on February 6, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))		
3.11	Certificate of Amendment of the Company's Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on July 17, 2024		
5.11	(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))		
4.1#	2009 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 6.		
	2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
4.2#	First Amendment of the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
4.3#	Second Amendment of the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
4.4#	Third Amendment of the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
4.5#	Fourth Amendment of the 2009 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365))		
4.6	Specimen Common Stock Certificate of Heat Biologics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and		
	Exchange Commission on May 6, 2013 (File No. 333-188365)).		
4.7#	2014 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on		
	June 13, 2014 (File No. 333-196763))		
4.8#	Amended and Restated Heat Biologics, Inc. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A		
	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 22, 2015))		

Exhibit No.	Description				
4.9#	2017 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference as Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 11, 2017 (File No. 333-219238))				
4.10	Rights Agreement between Heat Biologics, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company dated March 11, 2018 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2018 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.11#	2018 Stock Incentive Plan ((incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 4, 2018 (File No. 333-219238))				
4.12	Amendment No. 1 to Rights Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2019 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.13	Amendment No. 2 to the Rights Agreement dated as of March 10, 2020 to the Rights Agreement dated March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of March 8, 2019, by and between Heat Biologics, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Form 8-A/A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 13, 2020 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.14	Amendment No. 3 to the Rights Agreement dated as of March 8, 2021 to the Rights Agreement dated March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of March 8, 2019, and Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated as of March 10, 2020, by and between Heat Biologies, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.15	Heat Biologics, Inc. 2021 Subsidiaries Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference as Exhibit B to the Heat Biologics, Inc. Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 3, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.16	Amendment No. 4 to the Rights Agreement dated as of March 8, 2021 to the Rights Agreement dated March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of March 8, 2019, Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated as of March 10, 2020, and Amendment No. 3 thereto dated as of March 8, 2021 by and between Heat Biologics, Inc. and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 11, 2022 (File No. 001-35994)				
4.17	Amendment No. 5 to the Rights Agreement dated as of March 11, 2023 to the Rights Agreement dated March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of March 8, 2019, Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated March 10, 2020, Amendment No. 3 thereto, dated March 8, 2021, and Amendment No. 4 thereto, dated March 11, 2022, by and between the Registrant and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.6 to the Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 13, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.18	Amendment No. 6 to the Rights Agreement dated as of December 11, 2023 to the Rights Agreement dated March 11, 2018, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of March 8, 2019, Amendment No. 2 thereto, dated March 10, 2020, Amendment No. 3 thereto, dated March 8, 2021, Amendment No. 4 thereto, dated March 11, 2022, and Amendment No. 5 thereto, dated March 11, 2023, by and between the Registrant and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.19	Amendment No. 7 to Rights Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.8 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 13, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.20	Convertible Note in the principal amount of \$2,250,000 issued to Elusys Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 30, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.21	Note, dated May 1, 2024, in the principal amount of \$750,000 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 2, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.22	Amended and Restated Convertible Note, dated May 1, 2024 in the principal amount of \$2,250,000 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 2, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))				
4.23	Form of Common Warrant incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2024 (File No. 001-35994)				
4.24	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on May 16, 2024 (File No. 001-35994)				
4.25	Amendment dated July 16, 2024 to Note dated May 1, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2024 (File No. 001-35994)				
4.26**	Form of Pre-Funded Warrant				
5.1**	Opinion of Blank Rome LLP				
10.1#	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2015 (File No. 001-35994))				
10.2#	Form of Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement under the 2014 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Current Report on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2015 (File No. 001-35994))				

Exhibit No.	Description
10.3	Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between Heat Biologics, Inc. and its directors and officers (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report
	on Form 10-Q with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 15, 2016 (File No. 001-35994))
10.4#	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange
	Commission on January 4, 2017 (File No. 001-35994))
10.5#	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.77 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Annual Report
	on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 2, 2018 (File No. 001-35994))
10.6#	Form of Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement under the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.78 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Annual
	Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 2, 2018 (File No. 001-35994))
10.7#	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under the 2017 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.79 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Annual
	Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 2, 2018 (File No. 001-35994))
10.8#	Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8
	with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 4, 2018 (File No. 333-219238))
10.9#	Form of Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-
	8 with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 4, 2018 (File No. 333-219238))
10.10#	Form of Notice of Award under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the Securities
	and Exchange Commission on October 4, 2018 (File No. 333-219238))
10.11#	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 with the
	Securities and Exchange Commission on October 4, 2018 (File No. 333-219238))
10.12#	Heat Biologics, Inc. Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and
	Exchange Commission on January 3, 2019 (File No. 001-35994))
10.13#	Amendment No. 1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc. 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A
	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 4, 2019 (File No. 001-35994))
10.14#	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Heat Biologics. Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and
	Exchange Commission on January 3, 2020 (File No. 001-35994))
10.15#	Amendment no. 2 to the Heat Biologics 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed with the
	Securities and Exchange Commission on March 12, 2020)
10.16#	Amendment No. 3 to the Heat Biologics, Inc. 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A
	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 27, 2020)
10.17#	Employment Agreement between Heat Biologics, Inc. and Jeffrey Wolf, dated as of January 4, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 6, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))
10.18#	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission
	on January 6, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))
10.19	Lease between Durham Keystone Tech 7, LLC and Heat Biologics, Inc. dated June 21, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s
	Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 23, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))
10.20#	Form of Stock Option Agreement for the Heat Biologics 2021 Subsidiaries Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on
	Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 3, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))
10.21#	Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement for the Heat Biologics 2021 Subsidiaries Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current
	Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 3, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))
10.22#	Heat Biologics, Inc. 2021 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule A filed with the
	Securities and Exchange Commission on August 3, 2021.) (File No. 001-35994))
10.23	Lease between Merchants Ice II, LLC and Heat Biologics, Inc. dated June October 5, 2021 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s
	Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 7, 2021 (File No. 001-35994))

Exhibit No.	Description		
10.24#	Form of Amended and Restated Restricted Stock Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed		
	with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 15, 2021(File No.001-35994)		
10.25#	Employment Agreement effective as of January 1, 2022 by and between Heat Biologics, Inc. and William Ostrander (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the		
	Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 15, 2021(File No.001-35994)		
10.26	Ordering Agreement between Lonza Sales AG and Elusys Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.62 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Annual Report on		
	Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2023(File No.001-35994)		
10.27	Ordering Agreement between Lonza Sales AG and Elusys Therapeutics, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.63 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s Annual Report on		
10.20#	Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 31, 2023(File No.001-35994)		
10.28#	Form of New Incentive Stock Option Agreement under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8 K		
10.20//	with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 3, 2022 (File No. 001-35994)) Form of New Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement under the 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8 K		
10.29#	with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 3, 2022 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.30#	Amendment No. 4 to the Heat Biologics, Inc. 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A		
10.30#	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2022)		
10.31#	Amendment No. 4 to the Scorpius Holdings, Inc. 2021 Subsidiaries Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Appendix A to the Definitive Proxy Statement on		
10.5111	Schedule 14A filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 28, 2022)		
10.32#	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Scorpius Holdings, Inc. and Jeffrey Wolf, effective as of December 7, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit		
	10.2 to the Heat Biologics, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 9, 2022 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.33#	Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement between Scorpius Holdings, Inc. and William Ostrander, effective as of December 7, 2022 (incorporated by reference to		
	Exhibit 10.1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc. Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 9, 2022 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.34	Lease between TPB Merchants Ice LLC and Scorpion Biologics, Inc. dated December 31, 2022 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Heat Biologics, Inc.'s		
	Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 25, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.35#	Amendment No. 2 to William Ostrander Employment Agreement with the Registrant, dated as of December 11, 2023 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the		
	Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.36	Form of Shared Services Agreement between the Registrant and Elusys Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K		
	filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 12, 2023 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.37	Patent Rights Sale and Assignment Agreement between NightHawk Biosciences, Inc. and Kopfkino IP, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current		
	Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on January 30, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.38	Note Purchase Agreement, dated May 1, 2024 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange		
	Commission on May 2, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.39#	Amendment No. 5 to Nighthawk Biosciences, Inc. 2018 Stock Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with		
	the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 18, 2024 (File No. 001-35994))		
10.40	Note Cancellation and Amendment to Asset and Equity Interests Purchase Agreement by and between the Registrant and Elusys Holdings Inc., dated as July 30, 2024		
	(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 31, 2024 (File No. 001-		
	<u>35994))</u>		
21.1	List of Subsidiaries (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 21.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 26,		
	<u>2024 (File No. 001-35994))</u>		
23.1**	Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (BDO USA, P.C.)		
22.2**			
23.2**	Consent of Blank Rome LLP (contained in Exhibit 5.1)		
24.1*	Power of Attorney (reference is made to the signature page hereto)		
10-1			
107*	Filing fee table		

<sup>\*</sup> Previously filed

\*\* Filed herewith.

# Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be identified pursuant to Item 15(a)(3) of this report.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, the registrant has duly caused this Amendment No. 1 to registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the Morrisville, North Carolina, on July 31, 2024.

# SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.

By:/s/ Jeffrey Wolf

Name: Jeffrey Wolf Title: Chief Executive Officer

# POWER OF ATTORNEY

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Amendment No. 1 to to registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	<b>Date</b>	
/s/ Jeffrey Wolf Jeffrey Wolf	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board (Principal Executive Officer)	July 31, 2024	
/s/ William L. Ostrander William L. Ostrander	Chief Financial Officer and Secretary (Principal Financial and Principal Accounting Officer)	July 31, 2024	
/s/ * John Monahan, Ph.D.	Director	July 31, 2024	
/s/* John K.A. Prendergast, Ph.D.	Director	July 31, 2024	
/s/ * Edward B. Smith, III	Director	July 31, 2024	
By: <u>/s/Jeffrey Wolf</u> Jeffrey Wolf, Attorney-in-Fact			
	II-8		

# UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

between

# SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.

and

# THINKEQUITY LLC

as Representative of the Several Underwriters

# SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.

#### UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT

New York, New York [•], 2024

ThinkEquity LLC
As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 attached hereto
17 State Street, 41<sup>st</sup> Floor
New York, New York 10004

### Ladies and Gentlemen:

The undersigned, Scorpius Holdings, Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the Delaware (collectively with its subsidiaries and affiliates, including, without limitation, all entities disclosed or described in the Registration Statement (as hereinafter defined) as being subsidiaries or affiliates of the "Company"), hereby confirms its agreement (this "Agreement") with ThinkEquity LLC (hereinafter referred to as "you" (including its correlatives) or the "Representative") and with the other underwriters named on Schedule 1 hereto for which the Representative is acting as representative (the Representative and such other underwriters being collectively called the "Underwriters" or, individually, an "Underwriter") as follows:

# 1. Purchase and Sale of Shares.

# 1.1 Firm Securities.

### 1.1.1. Nature and Purchase of Firm Securities.

(i) On the basis of the representations and warranties herein contained, but subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the several Underwriters, an aggregate of [•] shares (each, a "Firm Share" and in the aggregate, the "Firm Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0002 per share (the "Common Stock") and/or pre-funded warrants (each, a "Firm Pre-Funded Warrant", and in the aggregate, the "Firm Pre-Funded Warrants") to purchase one share of Common Stock at an exercise price of \$0.0002 per share (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Shares") until such time as the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants are exercised in full, subject to adjustment as provided in the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants.

(ii) The Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase from the Company the number of Firm Shares and Firm Pre-Funded Warrants set forth opposite their respective names on <u>Schedule 1</u> attached hereto and made a part hereof at a purchase price of \$[•] per Firm Share (93.0% of the per Firm Share offering price), \$[•] per Firm Pre-Funded Warrant (93.0% of the per Firm Share offering price less \$0.0002). The Firm Shares and the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants (collectively, the "**Firm Securities**") are to be offered initially to the public at the offering price set forth on the cover page of the Prospectus (as defined in Section 2.1.1 hereof).

# 1.1.2. Shares Payment and Delivery.

- (i) Delivery and payment for the Firm Securities shall be made at 10:00 a.m., Eastern time, on the first (1st) Business Day following the date hereof (or the second (2<sup>nd</sup>) Business Day following the date hereof if this agreement is entered into after 4:01 p.m., Eastern time, on the date hereof) or at such earlier time as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company, at the offices of Sullivan & Worcester LLP, 1251 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020 ("Representative Counsel"), or at such other place (or remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Representative and the Company. The hour and date of delivery and payment for the Firm Securities is called the "Closing Date."
- (ii) Payment for the Firm Securities shall be made on the Closing Date by wire transfer in U.S. dollars in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery of the certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Firm Securities (or through the facilities of the Depository Trust Company ("DTC")) for the account of the Underwriters. The Firm Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least two (2) full Business Days prior to the Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Firm Securities except upon tender of payment by the Representative for all of the Firm Securities. The term "Business Day" means any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized or obligated by law to close in New York, New York.

### 1.2 Over-allotment Option.

- 1.2.1. Option Securities. For the purposes of covering any over-allotments in connection with the distribution and sale of the Firm Securities, the Company hereby grants to the Underwriters an option to purchase up to [•] additional shares of Common Stock (the "Option Shares") and/or up to [•] additional Firm Pre-Funded Warrants (the "Option Pre-Funded Warrants" and together with the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants, the "Pre-Funded Warrants"), representing fifteen percent (15%) of the Firm Securities sold in the offering, from the Company (the "Over-allotment Option"). Such [•] additional Option Shares and/or [•] additional Option Pre-Funded Warrants, the net proceeds of which will be deposited with the Company's account, are hereinafter referred to as "Option Securities." The purchase price to be paid per Option Share shall be equal to the price per Firm Share set forth in Section 1.1.1 hereof. The purchase price to be paid per Option Pre-Funded Warrant shall be equal to the price per Firm Securities and the Option Securities are hereinafter referred to together as the "Public Securities." The offering and sale of the Public Securities is hereinafter referred to as the "Offering."
- 1.2.2. Exercise of Option. The Over-allotment Option granted pursuant to Section 1.2.1 hereof may be exercised by the Representative as to all (at any time) or any part (from time to time) of the Option Shares within 45 days after the Effective Date. The Underwriters shall not be under any obligation to purchase any Option Securities prior to the exercise of the Over-allotment Option. The Over-allotment Option granted hereby may be exercised by the giving of oral notice to the Company from the Representative, which must be confirmed in writing by overnight mail or facsimile or other electronic transmission setting forth the number of Option Securities to be purchased and the date and time for delivery of and payment for the Option Securities (the "Option Closing Date"), which shall not be later than one (1) full Business Days after the date of the notice or such other time as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative, at the offices of Representative Counsel or at such other place (including remotely by facsimile or other electronic transmission) as shall be agreed upon by the Company and the Representative. If such delivery and payment for the Option Shares does not occur on the Closing Date, the Option Closing Date will be as set forth in the notice. Upon exercise of the Over-allotment Option with respect to all or any portion of the Option Securities, subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, (i) the Company shall become obligated to sell to the Underwriters the number of Option Securities specified in such notice and (ii) each of the Underwriters, acting severally and not jointly, shall purchase that portion of the total number of Option Securities then being purchased as set forth in Schedule 1 opposite the name of such Underwriter.
- 1.2.3. <u>Payment and Delivery.</u> Payment for the Option Securities shall be made on the Option Closing Date by wire transfer in Federal (same day) funds, payable to the order of the Company upon delivery to you of certificates (in form and substance satisfactory to the Underwriters) representing the Option Securities (or through the facilities of DTC) for the account of the Underwriters. The Option Securities shall be registered in such name or names and in such authorized denominations as the Representative may request in writing at least one (1) full Business Day prior to the Option Closing Date. The Company shall not be obligated to sell or deliver the Option Shares except upon tender of payment by the Representative for applicable Option Securities. The Option Closing Date may be simultaneous with, but not earlier than, the Closing Date, and in the event that such time and date are simultaneous with the Closing Date, the term "Closing Date" share refer to the time and date of delivery of the Firm Securities and the Option Securities.
- 2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> The Company represents and warrants to the Underwriters as of the Applicable Time (as defined below), as of the Closing Date and as of the Option Closing Date, if any, as follows:

# 2.1 Filing of Registration Statement.

2.1.1. <u>Pursuant to the Securities Act</u>. The Company has filed with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333- 280887), and one or more amendments thereto, including any related prospectus or prospectuses, for the registration of the Public Securities under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), which registration statement and amendments thereto have been prepared by the Company in all material respects in conformity with the requirements of the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act (the "Securities Act Regulations") and contains and will contain all material statements that are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Except as the context may otherwise require, such registration statement, as amended, on file with the Commission at the time the registration statement became effective (including the Preliminary Prospectus (as defined below) included in the registration statement, financial statements, schedules, exhibits and all other documents filed as a part thereof or incorporated by reference therein and all information deemed to be a part thereof as of the Effective Date pursuant to paragraph (b) of Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations (the "Rule 430A Information"), is referred to herein as the "Registration Statement." If the Company files any registration statement pursuant to Rule 462(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, then after such filing, the term "Registration Statement" shall include such registration statement filed pursuant to Rule 462(b). The Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission as of the date hereof.

Each prospectus used prior to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and each prospectus that omitted the Rule 430A Information that was used after such effectiveness and prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement, is herein called a "Preliminary Prospectus." The Preliminary Prospectus, subject to completion, dated [•], 2024, that was included in the Registration Statement immediately prior to the Applicable Time is hereinafter called the "Pricing Prospectus." The final prospectus in the form first furnished to the Underwriters for use in the Offering is hereinafter called the "Prospectus." Any reference to the "most recent Preliminary Prospectus" shall be deemed to refer to the latest Preliminary Prospectus included in the Registration Statement.

"Applicable Time" means [\_\_\_ a.m./p.m.], Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement.

"Issuer Free Writing Prospectus" means any "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 433"), including without limitation any "free writing prospectus" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) relating to the Public Securities that is (i) required to be filed with the Commission by the Company, (ii) a "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i), whether or not required to be filed with the Commission, or (iii) exempt from filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 433(d)(5)(i) because it contains a description of the Public Securities or of the Offering that does not reflect the final terms, in each case in the form filed or required to be filed with the Commission or, if not required to be filed, in the form retained in the Company's records pursuant to Rule 433(g).

"Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is intended for general distribution to prospective investors (other than a "bona fide electronic road show," as defined in Rule 433 (the "Bona Fide Electronic Road Show")), as evidenced by its being specified in Schedule 2-B hereto.

"Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus" means any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus that is not an Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus.

"Pricing Disclosure Package" means any Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus issued at or prior to the Applicable Time, the Pricing Prospectus dated [\*], 2024 and the information included on Schedule 2-A hereto, all considered together.

For the purposes of this Agreement "Knowledge" means, when referring to the 'knowledge' of the Company, or any similar phrase or qualification based on knowledge, the actual knowledge of Company's officers and/or directors, and the knowledge that each such person would have obtained after making due and appropriate inquiry with respect to the particular matter in question.

2.1.2. <u>Pursuant to the Exchange Act</u>. The Company has filed with the Commission a Form 8-A (File Number 001-35994) providing for the registration pursuant to Section 12(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "**Exchange Act**"), of the shares of Common Stock, which registration statement complied in all material respects with the Exchange Act. The registration of such shares of Common Stock and related Form 8-A under the Exchange Act has been declared effective by the Commission on or prior to the date hereof. The Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act, nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration.

- 2.2 Stock Exchange Listing. The shares of Common Stock have been approved for listing on the NYSE American (the "Exchange") and the Company has taken no action designed to, or likely to have the effect of, delisting the shares of Common Stock from the Exchange, nor has the Company received any notification that the Exchange is contemplating terminating such listing except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The Company has submitted, or immediately following the date hereof will submit, the Listing of Additional Shares Notification Form with the Exchange with respect to the Offering.
- 2.3 No Stop Orders, etc. Neither the Commission nor, to the Company's knowledge, any state regulatory authority has issued any order preventing or suspending the use of the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or has instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened to institute, any proceedings with respect to such an order. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information.

### 2.4 Disclosures in Registration Statement.

# 2.4.1. Compliance with Securities Act and 10b-5 Representation.

- (i) Each of the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time it became or becomes effective (including each deemed effective date with respect to the Underwriters pursuant to Rule 430A or otherwise under the Securities Act) complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus, including the prospectus filed as part of the Registration Statement as originally filed or as part of any amendment or supplement thereto, and the Prospectus, at the time each was or will be filed with the Commission, complied and will comply in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations. Each Preliminary Prospectus delivered to the Underwriters for use in connection with this Offering and the Prospectus was or will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- (ii) Neither the Registration Statement nor any amendment thereto, at its effective time, as of the Applicable Time or at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), contained, contains or will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading.
- (iii) The Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time or at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date (if any), did not, does not and will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto does not conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Prospectus or the Prospectus, and any such Issuer Limited Use Free Writing Prospectus, as supplemented by and taken together with the Pricing Prospectus as of the Applicable Time, did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to statements made or statements omitted in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company with respect to the Underwriters by the Representative expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or any amendment thereof or supplement thereto. The parties acknowledge and agree that such information provided by or on behalf of any Underwriter consists solely of the following disclosure contained in the "Underwriting" section of the Prospectus: (i) the third sentence of the subsection entitled "Discounts, Commissions and Reimbursements" related to concessions; (ii) the first four paragraphs under the subsection entitled "Stabilization"; (iii) the subsection entitled "Other Relationships" (the "Underwriters' Information").

(iv) Neither the Prospectus nor any amendment or supplement thereto (including any prospectus wrapper), as of its issue date, at the time of any filing with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b), or at the Closing Date or at any Option Closing Date, included, includes or will include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted, omits or will omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that this representation and warranty shall not apply to the Underwriters' Information.

- (v) The documents incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, when they became effective or were filed with the Commission, as the case may be, conformed in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the Securities Act Regulations and none of such documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and any further documents so filed and incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, when such documents become effective or are filed with the Commission, as the case may be, will conform in all material respects to the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, as applicable, and the Securities Act Regulations, and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.
- 2.4.2. <u>Disclosure of Agreements</u>. The agreements and documents described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus conform in all material respects to the descriptions thereof contained or incorporated by reference therein and there are no agreements or other documents required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or to be filed with the Commission as exhibits to the Registration Statement or to be incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, that have not been so described, filed or incorporated by reference. Each agreement or other instrument (however characterized or described) to which the Company or any Subsidiary (as defined in Section 2.7 below) is a party or by which it is or may be bound or affected and (i) that is referred to or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, or (ii) is material to the Company's or any Subsidiary's business, has been duly authorized and validly executed by the Company, is in full force and effect in all material respects and is enforceable against the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with its terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and (z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company or any Subsidiary, and none of the Company, its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any other party is in default thereunder and, to the Company's knowledge, no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder, except for a default or event which would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change (as defined below). To the Company's knowledge, performance by the Company or any Subsidiary of the material provisions of such agreements or instruments will not result in a violation of any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, ordinance, judgment, order or decree of any governmental or regulatory agency, body, authority or court, domestic or foreign, having jurisdiction over the Company or any Subsidiary or any of its assets or businesses (each, a "Governmental Entity"), including, without limitation, those relating to environmental laws and regulations.
- 2.4.3. <u>Prior Securities Transactions</u>. No securities of the Company have been sold by the Company or by or on behalf of, or for the benefit of, any person or persons controlling, controlled by or under common control with the Company, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Preliminary Prospectus.
- 2.4.4. <u>Regulations</u>. The disclosures in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus concerning the effects of federal, state, local and all foreign regulation on the Offering and the Company's business as currently contemplated are accurate, correct and complete in all material respects and no other such regulations are required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which are not so disclosed.

2.4.5. No Other Distribution of Offering Materials. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, distributed and will not distribute any offering material in connection with the Offering other than any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus and other materials, if any, permitted under the Securities Act and consistent with Section 3.2 below.

### 2.5 Changes After Dates in Registration Statement.

- 2.5.1. No Material Adverse Change. Since the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except as otherwise specifically stated therein: (i) there has been no material adverse change (including in the financial position or results of operations of the Company or its Subsidiaries), nor any change or development in the business of the Company which, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, whether or not arising from transactions in the ordinary course of business, in or affecting the business, general affairs, management, condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, stockholders' equity, business, assets, properties or prospects of the Company and any Subsidiary, taken as a whole (a "Material Adverse Change"); (ii) there have been no material transactions entered into by the Company or its Subsidiaries, other than as contemplated pursuant to this Agreement; (iii) no officer (as defined in Rule 16a-1(f) of the Exchange Act) or director of the Company or its Subsidiaries has resigned from any position with the Company; and (iv) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has sustained any material loss or interference with its business or properties from fire, explosion, flood, earthquake, hurricane, accident or other calamity. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Public Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its businesses, prospects, properties, operations, assets or financial condition that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least one
- 2.5.2. Recent Securities Transactions, etc. Subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, and except as may otherwise be indicated or contemplated herein or disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not: (i) issued any securities or incurred any liability or obligation, direct or contingent, for borrowed money; or (ii) declared or paid any dividend or made any other distribution on or in respect to its capital stock.
- 2.5.3. <u>Disclosures in Commission Filings.</u> Since January 1, 2022, (i) none of the Company's filings with the Commission, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; and (ii) the Company has made all filings with the Commission required under the Exchange Act and the Securities Act Regulations, except where the failure to make any such filing could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change).
- 2.6 <u>Independent Accountants</u>. To the knowledge of the Company, BDO USA, P.C. (the "Auditor"), whose report is filed with the Commission and incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, is an independent registered public accounting firm as required by the Securities Act and the Securities Act Regulations and the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board. The Auditor has not, during the periods covered by the financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, provided to the Company any non-audit services, as such term is used in Section 10A(g) of the Exchange Act.

2.7 Financial Statements, etc. The financial statements, including the notes thereto and supporting schedules included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, fairly present the financial position and the results of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods to which they apply; and such financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied throughout the periods involved (provided that unaudited interim financial statements are subject to year-end audit adjustments that are not expected to be material in the aggregate and do not contain all footnotes required by GAAP); and the supporting schedules included in or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement present fairly the information required to be stated therein. Except as included therein, no historical or pro forma financial statements or supporting schedules are required to be included in or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus under the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations. The pro forma and pro forma as adjusted financial information and the related notes, if any, included or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus have been properly compiled and prepared in accordance with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations and present fairly the information shown therein, and the assumptions used in the preparation thereof are reasonable and the adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions and circumstances referred to therein. All disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference therein, regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by the rules and regulations of the Commission), if any, comply with Regulation G of the Exchange Act and Item 10 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act, to the extent applicable. Each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus discloses all material off-balance sheet transactions, arrangements, obligations (including contingent obligations), and other relationships of the Company with unconsolidated entities or other persons that may have a material current or future effect on the Company's financial condition, changes in financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures, capital resources, or significant components of revenues or expenses. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, since the date of the latest audited financial statements (a) neither the Company nor any of its direct and indirect subsidiaries, including each entity disclosed or described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being a subsidiary of the Company (each, a "Subsidiary" and, collectively, the "Subsidiaries"), has incurred any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent, or entered into any material transactions other than in the ordinary course of business, (b) the Company has not declared or paid any dividends or made any distribution of any kind with respect to its capital stock, (c) there has not been any change in the capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or, other than in the course of business, any grants under any stock compensation plan, and (d) there has not been any material adverse change in the Company's long-term or short-term debt.

2.8 <u>Authorized Capital</u>; <u>Options</u>, <u>etc</u>. The Company had, at the date or dates indicated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the duly authorized, issued and outstanding capitalization as set forth therein. Based on the assumptions stated in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company will have on the Closing Date the adjusted stock capitalization set forth therein. Except as set forth in, or contemplated by, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, on the Effective Date, as of the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, there will be no stock options, warrants, or other rights to purchase or otherwise acquire any authorized, but unissued shares of Common Stock of the Company or any security convertible or exercisable into shares of Common Stock of the Company, or any contracts or commitments to issue or sell shares of Common Stock or any such options, warrants, rights or convertible securities.

# 2.9 Valid Issuance of Securities, etc.

2.9.1. Outstanding Securities. All issued and outstanding securities of the Company issued prior to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof have no rights of rescission, rights of first refusal, rights of participation or similar rights with respect thereto or put rights, and are not subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; and none of such securities were issued in violation of the preemptive rights, rights of first refusal or rights of participation of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company. The authorized shares of Common Stock conform in all material respects to all statements relating thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The offers and sales of the outstanding shares of Common Stock were at all relevant times either registered under the Securities Act and the applicable state securities or "blue sky" laws or, based in part on the representations and warranties of the purchasers of such securities, exempt from such registration requirements.

- 2.9.2. Securities Sold Pursuant to this Agreement. The Firm Shares and Option Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and sale and, when issued and paid for, the Firm Shares and Option Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to personal liability by reason of being such holders; the Public Securities are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company; and all corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Public Securities has been duly and validly taken. The Public Securities conform in all material respects to all statements with respect thereto contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. All corporate action required to be taken for the authorization, issuance and sale of the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants has been duly and validly taken; the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants (the "Underlying Shares") have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance by all necessary corporate action on the part of the Company and when issued and paid for in accordance with the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants, such Underlying Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and the holders thereof are not and will not be subject to the preemptive rights of any holders of any security of the Company or similar contractual rights granted by the Company.
- 2.10 <u>Registration Rights of Third Parties</u>. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no holders of any securities of the Company or any rights exercisable for or convertible or exchangeable into securities of the Company have the right to require the Company to register any such securities of the Company under the Securities Act or to include any such securities in a registration statement to be filed by the Company.
- 2.11 <u>Validity and Binding Effect of Agreements</u>. This Agreement and the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants have been duly and validly authorized by the Company, and, when executed and delivered, will constitute, the valid and binding agreements of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with their respective terms, except: (i) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally; (ii) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws; and (iii) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.
- 2.12 No Conflicts, etc. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement, the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants and all ancillary documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions herein and therein contemplated and the compliance by the Company with the terms hereof and thereof do not and will not, with or without the giving of notice or the lapse of time or both: (i) result in a material breach of, or conflict with any of the terms and provisions of, or constitute a material default under, or result in the creation, modification, termination or imposition of any lien, charge, mortgage, pledge, security interest, claim, equity, trust or other encumbrance, preferential arrangement or restriction of any kind whatsoever upon any portion of any property or assets of the Company pursuant to the terms of any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, lease, loan agreement or any other agreement or instrument, license or permit to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or as to which any property of the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or any of their assets are bound, except as set forth in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus; (ii) result in any violation of the provisions of the Company's Articles of Incorporation (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Articles") or the by-laws of the Company (as the same may be amended or restated from time to time, the "Bylaws") or the charter, by-laws or other organizational documents of any Subsidiary; or (iii) violate any existing applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity (including, without limitation, those promulgated by the Food and Drug Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (the "FDA") or by any foreign, federal, state or local regulatory authority performing functions similar to those performed by the FDA).
- 2.13 No Defaults; Violations. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in material default in the due performance and observance of any term, covenant or condition of any material license, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, note, loan or credit agreement, or any other agreement or instrument evidencing an obligation for borrowed money, or any other material agreement or instrument to which the Company or such Subsidiary is a party or by which the Company or such Subsidiary may be bound or to which any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary is subject. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation of any term or provision of the Articles or Bylaws or the charter, by-laws or other organizational documents of any Subsidiary, or in violation of any franchise, license, permit, applicable law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any Governmental Entity.

# 2.14 Corporate Power; Licenses; Consents.

- 2.14.1. <u>Conduct of Business</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has all requisite corporate power and authority, and has all necessary consents, authorizations, approvals, registrations, orders, licenses, certificates, qualifications, registrations and permits of and from all governmental regulatory officials and bodies that it needs as of the date hereof to conduct its business purpose as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.14.2. <u>Transactions Contemplated Herein.</u> The Company has all corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants and to carry out the provisions and conditions hereof and thereof, and all consents, authorizations, approvals, registrations, orders, licenses, certificates, qualifications, registrations, permits and orders required in connection therewith have been obtained. No consent, authorization or order of, and no filing with, any court, government agency or other body is required for the valid issuance, sale and delivery of the Public Securities and the consummation of the transactions and agreements contemplated by this Agreement and the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants and as contemplated by the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, except with respect to applicable federal, state and foreign securities laws, the rules and regulations of the Exchange and the rules and regulations of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").
- 2.15 <u>D&O Questionnaires</u>. To the Company's knowledge, all information contained in the questionnaires (the "**Questionnaires**") completed by each of the Company's directors, officers and affiliate principal stockholders and delivered to the Representative in connection with this Offering (the "**Insiders**") as supplemented by all information concerning the Company's directors, officers and principal stockholders as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, as well as in the Lock-Up Agreement (as defined in Section 2.26 below), provided to the Underwriters, is true and correct in all material respects and the Company has not become aware of any information which would cause the information disclosed in the Questionnaires to become materially inaccurate and incorrect.
- 2.16 <u>Litigation</u>; <u>Governmental Proceedings</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry, arbitration, investigation, litigation or governmental proceeding pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened against, or involving the Company or any Subsidiary, or, to the Company's knowledge, any executive officer or director which has not been disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or in connection with the Company's listing application for the listing of the Common Stock on the Exchange, or which adversely affects or challenges the legality, validity or enforceability of this Agreement or the issuance of the Public Securities.
- 2.17 Good Standing. The Company has been duly organized and is validly existing as a corporation and in good standing under the laws of its state of organization as of the date hereof, and is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each other jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, singularly or in the aggregate, would not have or reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- 2.18 <u>Insurance</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries carry or are entitled to the benefits of insurance, with reputable insurers, in such amounts and covering such risks which the Company believes are adequate, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage at least equal to \$5,000,000 and all such insurance is in full force and effect. The Company and its Subsidiaries have no reason to believe that it will not be able (i) to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such policies expire or (ii) to obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted and at a cost that would not result in a Material Adverse Change.

# 2.19 <u>Transactions Affecting Disclosure to FINRA</u>.

2.19.1. <u>Finder's Fees</u>. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no claims, payments, arrangements, agreements or understandings relating to the payment of a finder's, consulting or origination fee by the Company or any Insider with respect to the sale of the Public Securities hereunder or any other arrangements, agreements or understandings of the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, its stockholders that may affect the Underwriters' compensation as determined by FINRA.

- 2.19.2. <u>Payments Within Twelve (12) Months.</u> Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has not made any direct or indirect payments (in cash, securities or otherwise) to: (i) any person, as a finder's fee, consulting fee or otherwise, in consideration of such person raising capital for the Company or introducing to the Company persons who raised or provided capital to the Company; (ii) any FINRA member; or (iii) any person or entity that has any direct or indirect affiliation or association with any FINRA member, within the twelve (12) months prior to the date of this Agreement, other than the payment to the Underwriters as provided hereunder in connection with the Offering.
- 2.19.3. <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. None of the net proceeds of the Offering will be paid by the Company to any participating FINRA member or its affiliates, except as specifically authorized herein.
- 2.19.4. <u>FINRA Affiliation</u>. There is no (i) officer or director of the Company, (ii) beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180-day period immediately preceding the filing of the Registration Statement that is an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA). The Company (i) does not have any material lending or other relationship with any bank or lending affiliate of any Underwriter and (ii) does not intend to use any of the proceeds from the sale of the Public Securities to repay any outstanding debt owed to any affiliate of any Underwriter.
- 2.19.5. <u>Information</u>. All information provided by the Company and its Subsidiaries in its, and to the knowledge of the Company, all information provided by their officers, directors and affiliate principal stockholders in their, FINRA questionnaire to Representative Counsel specifically for use by Representative Counsel in connection with its Public Offering System filings (and related disclosure) with FINRA is true, correct and complete in all material respects.
- 2.20 Foreign Corrupt Practices Act. The Company's accounting controls and procedures are sufficient to cause the Company to comply in all material respects with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "FCPA"). None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, has, directly or indirectly, given or agreed to give any money, gift or similar benefit (other than legal price concessions to customers in the ordinary course of business) to any customer, supplier, employee or agent of a customer or supplier, or official or employee of any governmental agency or instrumentality of any government (domestic or foreign) or any political party or candidate for office (domestic or foreign) or other person who was, is, or may be in a position to help or hinder the business of the Company (or assist it in connection with any actual or proposed transaction) that (i) might subject the Company to any damage or penalty in any civil, criminal or governmental litigation or proceeding; (ii) if not given in the past, might have had a Material Adverse Change; (iii) if not continued in the future, might adversely affect the assets, business, operations or prospects of the Company; (iv) violated or is in violation of any provision of the FCPA or any applicable non-U.S. anti-bribery statute or regulation; (v) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment; or (vi) received notice of any investigation, proceeding or inquiry by any Governmental Entity regarding any of the matters in clauses (i)-(v) above; and the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company's affiliates have conducted their respective businesses in compliance with the FCPA and have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure, and which are reasonably expected
- 2.21 Compliance with OFAC. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries or, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company and its Subsidiaries or any other person acting on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries, is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury ("OFAC"), and the Company will not, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Offering hereunder, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity, for the purpose of financing the activities of or business with any person, or in any country or territory that currently is the subject or target of to any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC.

- 2.22 <u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>. No forward-looking statement (within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act) contained in either the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus has been made or reaffirmed without a reasonable basis or has been disclosed other than in good faith.
- 2.23 <u>Money Laundering Laws</u>. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial recordkeeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, the money laundering statutes of all jurisdictions, the rules and regulations thereunder and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by any Governmental Entity (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"); and no action, suit or proceeding by or before any Governmental Entity involving the Company with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened.
- 2.24 Regulatory Filings and Permits. The Company and its Subsidiaries have such permits, licenses, clearances, registrations, exemptions, patents, franchises, certificates of need and other approvals, consents and other authorizations ("Permits") issued by the appropriate domestic or foreign regional, federal, state, or local regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct the business of the Company, (collectively, the "Regulatory Permits"), except for any of the foregoing that would not reasonably be expected to, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; the Company is in compliance in all material respects with the requirements of the Regulatory Permits, and all of such Regulatory Permits are valid and in full force and effect; the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation, termination, modification or impairment of rights of any of the Regulatory Permits that, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- 2.25 Officers' Certificate. Any certificate signed by any duly authorized officer of the Company and delivered to you or to Representative Counsel shall be deemed a representation and warranty by the Company to the Underwriters as to the matters covered thereby.
- 2.26 <u>Lock-Up Agreements. Schedule 3</u> hereto contains a complete and accurate list of the Company's officers, directors and each affiliate owner of at least 5% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of Common Stock requested by the Representative (or securities convertible into or exercisable for shares of Common Stock) (collectively, the "Lock-Up Parties"). The Company has caused each of the Lock-Up Parties to deliver to the Representative an executed Lock-Up Agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit A</u> (the "Lock-Up Agreement"), prior to the execution of this Agreement.
- 2.27 <u>Subsidiaries</u>. All material Subsidiaries are duly organized and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization or incorporation, and each Subsidiary is qualified to do business and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which its ownership or lease of property or the conduct of business requires such qualification, except where the failure to qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the assets, business or operations of the Company taken as a whole. The Company's ownership and control of each Subsidiary is as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.

# 2.28 Related Party Transactions.

- 2.28.1. <u>Business Relationships</u>. There are no business relationships or related party transactions involving the Company or any other person (within the scope of Item 404 of Regulation S-K) required to be described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus that have not been described as required.
- 2.29 No Relationships with Customers and Suppliers. No relationship, direct or indirect, exists between or among the Company on the one hand, and the directors, officers, 5% or greater stockholders, customers or suppliers of the Company or any of the Company's affiliates on the other hand, which is required to be described in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein and which is not so described.

- 2.29.1. No Unconsolidated Entities. Except as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's liquidity or the availability of or requirements for its capital resources required to be described in the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or a document incorporated by reference therein which have not been described as required.
- 2.29.2. No Loans or Advances to Affiliates. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company to or for the benefit of (i) any of the officers or directors of the Company, (ii) any other affiliates of the Company or (iii) any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, which are, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus.
- 2.30 <u>Board of Directors</u>. The Board of Directors of the Company is comprised of the persons set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. The qualifications of the persons serving as board members and the overall composition of the board comply with the Exchange Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and the rules promulgated thereunder (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act") applicable to the Company and the listing rules of the Exchange. At least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange. In addition, at least a majority of the persons serving on the Board of Directors qualify as "independent," as defined under the listing rules of the Exchange.

### 2.31 Sarbanes-Oxley Compliance.

- 2.31.1. <u>Disclosure Controls</u>. Except with respect to disclosure regarding a weakness in internal controls described in Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company has developed and currently maintains disclosure controls and procedures that will comply with Rule 13a-15 or 15d-15 under the Securities Act Regulations, and such controls and procedures are effective to ensure that all material information concerning the Company will be made known on a timely basis to the individuals responsible for the preparation of the Company's Exchange Act filings and other public disclosure documents.
- 2.31.2. <u>Compliance</u>. Except with respect to disclosure regarding a weakness in internal controls described in Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is, or at the Applicable Time and on the Closing Date will be, in material compliance with the provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act applicable to it, and has implemented or will implement such programs and taken reasonable steps to ensure the Company's future compliance (not later than the relevant statutory and regulatory deadlines therefor) with all of the material provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.
- 2.32 Accounting Controls. Except with respect to disclosure regarding a weakness in internal controls described in Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries maintain systems of "internal control over financial reporting" (as defined under Rules 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Securities Act Regulations) that comply with the requirements of the Exchange Act and have been designed by, or under the supervision of, their respective principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including, but not limited to, internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with the existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company is not aware of any material weaknesses (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) in its internal controls. The Company's auditors and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act) in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are known to the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and that have adversely affected or are reasonably likely to adversely affect the Company's management and the company affect the Company and the company affect the Company summarize and report financial information; and (ii) any fraud known to the Company's management, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal controls over financial reporting. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included in the Pricing Disclosure Package, there has been no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

- 2.33 No Investment Company Status. The Company is not and, after giving effect to the Offering and the application of the proceeds thereof as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, will not be, required to register as an "investment company," as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "Investment Company Act").
  - 2.34 No Labor Disputes. No labor dispute with the employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent.
- 2.35 Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries owns or possesses or has valid rights to use all patents, patent applications, trademarks, service marks, trade names, trademark registrations, service mark registrations, copyrights, licenses, inventions, trade secrets and similar rights ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary for the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. To the knowledge of the Company, no action or use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries necessary for the conduct of its business as currently carried on and as described in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus will involve or give rise to any infringement of, or license or similar fees for, any Intellectual Property Rights of others. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice alleging any such infringement, fee or conflict with asserted Intellectual Property Rights of others. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change: (i) to the knowledge of the Company, there is no infringement, misappropriation or violation by third parties of any of the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company; (ii) there is no pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the rights of the Company in or to any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim, that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.35, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (iii) the Intellectual Property Rights owned by the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company, the Intellectual Property Rights licensed to the Company have not been adjudged by a court of competent jurisdiction invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, and there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others challenging the validity or scope of any such Intellectual Property Rights, and the Company is unaware of any facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.35, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; (iv) there is no pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened action, suit, proceeding or claim by others that the Company infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Intellectual Property Rights or other proprietary rights of others, the Company has not received any written notice of such claim and the Company is unaware of any other facts which would form a reasonable basis for any such claim that would, individually or in the aggregate, together with any other claims in this Section 2.35, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change; and (v) to the Company's knowledge, no employee of the Company is in or has ever been in violation in any material respect of any term of any employment contract, patent disclosure agreement, invention assignment agreement, non-competition agreement, non-solicitation agreement, nondisclosure agreement or any restrictive covenant to or with a former employer where the basis of such violation relates to such employee's employment with the Company, or actions undertaken by the employee while employed with the Company and could reasonably be expected to result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Change. To the Company's knowledge, all material technical information developed by and belonging to the Company which has not been patented has been kept confidential. The Company is not a party to or bound by any options, licenses or agreements with respect to the Intellectual Property Rights of any other person or entity that are required to be set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and are not described therein. The Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus contain in all material respects the same description of the matters set forth in the preceding sentence. None of the technology employed by the Company has been obtained or is being used by the Company in violation of any contractual obligation binding on the Company or, to the Company's knowledge, any of its officers, directors or employees, or otherwise in violation of the rights of any persons.

All licenses for the use of the Intellectual Property described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are in full force and effect in all material respects and are enforceable by the Company and, to the Company's knowledge, the other parties thereto, in accordance with their terms, except (x) as such enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or similar laws affecting creditors' rights generally, (y) as enforceability of any indemnification or contribution provision may be limited under the federal and state securities laws, and(z) that the remedy of specific performance and injunctive and other forms of equitable relief may be subject to the equitable defenses and to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought. None of such agreements or instruments has been assigned by the Company, and the Company has not, and to the Company's knowledge, no other party is in default thereunder and no event has occurred that, with the lapse of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder.

- 2.36 Taxes. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has filed all returns (as hereinafter defined) required to be filed with taxing authorities prior to the date hereof or has duly obtained extensions of time for the filing thereof. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has paid all taxes (as hereinafter defined) shown as due on such returns that were filed and has paid all taxes imposed on or assessed against the Company or such respective Subsidiary other than those being contested. The provisions for taxes payable, if any, shown on the financial statements filed with or as part of the Registration Statement are sufficient for all accrued and unpaid taxes, whether or not disputed, and for all periods to and including the dates of such consolidated financial statements. Except as disclosed in writing to the Underwriters, (i) no issues have been raised (and are currently pending) by any taxing authority in connection with any of the returns or taxes asserted as due from the Company or its Subsidiaries, and (ii) no waivers of statutes of limitation with respect to the returns or collection of taxes have been given by or requested from the Company or its Subsidiaries. The term "taxes" means all federal, state, local, foreign and other net income, gross income, gross receipts, sales, use, ad valorem, transfer, franchise, profits, license, lease, service use, withholding, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, property, windfall profits, customs, duties or other taxes, fees, assessments or charges of any kind whatsoever, together with any interest and any penalties, additions to tax or additional amounts with respect thereto. The term "returns" means all returns, declarations, reports, statements and other documents required to be filed in respect to taxes.
- 2.37 ERISA Compliance. The Company and its Subsidiaries, and any "employee benefit plan" (as defined under the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (collectively, "ERISA")) established or maintained by the Company, its Subsidiaries or its "ERISA Affiliates" (as defined below) are in compliance in all material respects with ERISA. "ERISA Affiliate" means, with respect to the Company, any member of any group of organizations described in Sections 414(b),(c),(m) or (o) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations and published interpretations thereunder (the "Code") of which the Company or any Subsidiary is a member. No "reportable event" (as defined under ERISA) has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to any "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, any Subsidiary or any of its ERISA Affiliates. No "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, any Subsidiary or any of its ERISA Affiliates has incurred or reasonably expects to incur any material liability under (i) Title IV of ERISA with respect to termination of, or withdrawal from, any "employee benefit plan" or (ii) Sections 412, 4971, 4975 or 4980B of the Code. Each "employee benefit plan" established or maintained by the Company, any Subsidiary or any of its ERISA Affiliates that is intended to be qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code is so qualified and, to the knowledge of the Company, nothing has occurred, whether by action or failure to act, which would cause the loss of such qualification.
- 2.38 Compliance with Laws. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries: (A) is and at all times has been in compliance with all statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, judgments, orders and decrees of all Governmental Entities applicable to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries ("Applicable Laws"), except as could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in or have a Material Adverse Change; ; (B) has not received any warning letter, untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from any other Governmental Entity alleging or asserting noncompliance with any Applicable Laws or any licenses, consents, certificates, approvals, clearances, authorizations, permits, orders and supplements or amendments thereto required by any such Applicable Laws ("Authorizations"); (C) possesses all material Authorizations and such Authorizations are valid and in full force and effect and are not in material violation of any term of any such Authorizations; (D) has not received notice of any claim, action, suit, litigation, proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, inquiry, arbitration or other action from any Governmental Entity or third party alleging that any product operation or activity is in violation of any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Entity or third party is considering any such claim, litigation, arbitration, action, suit, litigation proceeding, hearing, enforcement, investigation, inquiry, arbitration or other action; (E) has not received notice that any Governmental Entity has taken, is taking or intends to take action to limit, suspend, modify or revoke any Authorizations and has no knowledge that any such Governmental Entity considering such action; (F) has filed, obtained, maintained or submitted all material reports, documents, forms, filings, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments as required by any Applicable Laws or Authorizations and that all such reports, documents, forms, notices, applications, records, claims, submissions and supplements or amendments were complete and correct on the date filed (or were corrected or supplemented by a subsequent submission); and (G) has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted, or issued or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, post-sale warning, "dear doctor" letter, or other notice or action relating to the alleged lack of safety or efficacy of any product or any alleged product defect or violation and, to the Company's knowledge, no third party has initiated, conducted or intends to initiate any such notice or action.

- 2.39 Compliance with Securities Laws. Except for the Company's most recent annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2023, and Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2024, the Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, each as amended, including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the two years preceding the date hereof ("SEC Reports"). As of the respective dates they were filed (except if amended, updated or superseded by a filing made by the Company with the Commission prior to the Effective Date, then on the date of such filing), the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.
- 2.40 <u>Ineligible Issuer</u>. At the time of filing the Registration Statement and any post-effective amendment thereto, at the time of effectiveness of the Registration Statement and any amendment thereto, at the earliest time thereafter that the Company or another offering participant made a bona fide offer (within the meaning of Rule 164(h)(2) of the Securities Act Regulations) of the Public Securities and at the date hereof, the Company was not and is not an "ineligible issuer," as defined in Rule 405, without taking account of any determination by the Commission pursuant to Rule 405 that it is not necessary that the Company be considered an ineligible issuer.
- 2.41 Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all foreign, federal, state, local and foreign legally-binding rules, laws and regulations relating to the use, treatment, storage and disposal of hazardous or toxic substances or waste and protection of health and safety (to the extent relating to exposure to hazardous or toxic substances) or the environment which are applicable to their businesses ("Environmental Laws"), except where the failure to comply would not, singularly or in the aggregate, result in a Material Adverse Change. There has been no storage, generation, transportation, handling, treatment, disposal, discharge, emission, or other release of any kind of toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances by, due to, or caused by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or, to the Company's knowledge, any other entity for whose acts or omissions the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may otherwise be liable) upon any of the property now or previously owned or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or upon any other property, in violation of any Environmental Law or which would, under any Environmental Law, give rise to any liability; and there has been no disposal, discharge, emission or other release of any kind onto such property or into the environment surrounding such property of any toxic or other wastes or other hazardous substances with respect to which the Company has knowledge. In the ordinary course of business, the Company and its Subsidiaries conduct periodic reviews of the effect of Environmental Laws on their business and assets, in the course of which they identify and evaluate any associated costs and liabilities (including, without limitation, any capital or operating expenditures required for clean-up, closure of properties or compliance with Environmental Laws or governmental permits issued thereunder, any related constraints on operating activities and any potential liabilities to third parties). On the basis of such reviews, th
- 2.42 Real Property. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to, or have valid rights to lease or otherwise use, all items of real or personal property which are material to the business of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, in each case free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, security interests, claims and defects that do not, singly or in the aggregate, materially affect the value of such property and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; and all of the leases and subleases material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, considered as one enterprise, and under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holds properties described in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are in full force and effect, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of any material claim of any sort that has been asserted by anyone adverse to the rights of the Company or any Subsidiary under any of the leases or subleases mentioned above, or affecting or questioning the rights of the Company or such Subsidiary to the continued possession of the leased or subleased premises under any such lease or sublease.

- 2.43 Contracts Affecting Capital. Except as set forth in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, there are no transactions, arrangements or other relationships between and/or among the Company, any of its affiliates (as such term is defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act Regulations) and any unconsolidated entity, including, but not limited to, any structured finance, special purpose or limited purpose entity that could reasonably be expected to materially affect the Company's or its Subsidiaries' liquidity or the availability of or requirements for their capital resources required to be described or incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus which have not been described or incorporated by reference as required.
- 2.44 <u>Loans to Directors or Officers</u>. There are no outstanding loans, advances (except normal advances for business expenses in the ordinary course of business) or guarantees or indebtedness by the Company or its Subsidiaries to or for the benefit of any of the officers or directors of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective family members, except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 2.45 <u>Smaller Reporting Company.</u> As of the time of filing of the Registration Statement, the Company was, and currently is, a "smaller reporting company," as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act Regulations.
- 2.46 <u>Industry Data</u>. The statistical and market-related data included in each of the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably and in good faith believes are reliable and accurate or represent the Company's good faith estimates that are made on the basis of data derived from such sources.
- 2.47 <u>Margin Securities</u>. The Company owns no "margin securities" as that term is defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve Board**"), and none of the proceeds of Offering will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any margin security, for the purpose of reducing or retiring any indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry any margin security or for any other purpose which might cause any of the shares of Common Stock to be considered a "purpose credit" within the meanings of Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.
- 2.48 Minute Books. The minute books of the Company and each Subsidiary have been made available to the Underwriters and Representative Counsel, and such books (i) contain a complete summary of all meetings and actions of the board of directors (including each board committee), other than those of the special committee of the Board, and stockholders of the Company (or analogous governing bodies and interest holders, as applicable) and each Subsidiary, and since January 1, 2022 through the date of the latest meeting and action, and (ii) accurately in all material respects reflect all transactions referred to in such minutes. There are no material transactions, agreements, dispositions or other actions of the Company or any Subsidiary that were not properly approved and/or accurately and fairly recorded in the minute books of the Company or such Subsidiary, as applicable.
- 2.49 <u>Integration</u>. Neither the Company, nor any of its affiliates, nor any person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause the Offering to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of the Securities Act that would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act.
- 2.50 No Stabilization. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or stockholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.

- 2.51 <u>Confidentiality and Non-Competition</u>. To the Company's knowledge, no director, officer, key employee or consultant of the Company is subject to any confidentiality, non-disclosure, non-competition agreement or non-solicitation agreement with any employer or prior employer that could reasonably be expected to materially affect his ability to be and act in his respective capacity of the Company or be expected to result in a Material Adverse Change.
- 2.52 <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. The Company has not (i) alone engaged in any Testing-the-Waters Communications, other than Testing-the-Waters Communications with the written consent of the Representative and with entities that are qualified institutional buyers within the meaning of Rule 144A under the Securities Act or institutions that are accredited investors within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act and (ii) authorized anyone other than the Representative to engage in Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company confirms that the Representative has been authorized to act on its behalf in undertaking Testing-the-Waters Communications. The Company has not distributed any Written Testing-the-Waters Communications other than those listed on <u>Schedule 2-C</u> hereto. "Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any oral or written communication with potential investors undertaken in reliance on Section 5(d) of the Securities Act. "Written Testing-the-Waters Communication" means any Testing-the-Waters Communication that is a written communication within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
- 3. Covenants of the Company. The Company covenants and agrees as follows:
- 3.1 <u>Amendments to Registration Statement</u>. The Company shall deliver to the Representative, prior to filing, any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement, Preliminary Prospectus, Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus proposed to be filed after the date hereof and not file any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative shall reasonably object in writing.

### 3.2 Federal Securities Laws.

3.2.1. Compliance. The Company, subject to Section 3.2.2, shall comply with the requirements of Rule 424(b) and Rule 430A of the Securities Act Regulations, and will notify the Representative promptly, and confirm the notice in writing, (i) when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective or any amendment or supplement to any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus shall have been filed and when any post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement shall become effective; (ii) of the receipt of any comments from the Commission; (iii) of any request by the Commission for any amendment to the Registration Statement or any amendment or supplement to any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or for additional information; (iv) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment or of any order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, or of the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities and for offering or sale in any jurisdiction, or of the initiation or threatening of any proceedings for any of such purposes or of any examination pursuant to Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Securities Act concerning the Registration Statement and (v) if the Company becomes the subject of a proceeding under Section 8A of the Securities Act in connection with the Offering. The Company shall effect all filings required under Rule 424(b) of the Securities Act Regulations, in the manner and within the time period required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)), and shall take such steps as it deems necessary to ascertain promptly whether the form of prospectus. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to prevent the issuance of any stop order, prevention or suspension and, if any such order is issued, to obtain the lifting thereof at t

- 3.2.2. Continued Compliance. The Company shall comply with the Securities Act, the Securities Act Regulations, the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations so as to permit the completion of the distribution of the Public Securities as contemplated in this Agreement and in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus. If at any time when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172 of the Securities Act Regulations ("Rule 172"), would be) required by the Securities Act to be delivered in connection with sales of the Public Securities, any event shall occur or condition shall exist as a result of which it is necessary, in the opinion of Representative Counsel or counsel for the Company, to (i) amend the Registration Statement in order that the Registration Statement will not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (ii) amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order that the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, will not include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading in the light of the circumstances existing at the time it is delivered to a purchaser or (iii) amend the Registration Statement or amend or supplement the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, as the case may be, in order to comply with the requirements of the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, the Company will promptly (A) give the Representative notice of such event; (B) prepare any amendment or supplement as may be necessary to correct such statement or omission or to make the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus comply with such requirements and, a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing or use, furnish the Representative with copies of any such amendment or supplement and (C) file with the Commission any such amendment or supplement; provided, however, that the Company shall not file or use any such amendment or supplement to which the Representative Or Representative Counsel shall reasonably object. The Company will furnish to the Underwriters such number of copies of such amendment or supplement as the Underwriters may reasonably request. The Company has given the Representative notice of any filings made pursuant to the Exchange Act or the Exchange Act Regulations within 48 hours prior to the Applicable Time. The Company shall give the Representative notice of its intention to make any such filing from the Applicable Time until the later of the Closing Date and the exercise in full or expiration of the Over-allotment Option and will furnish the Representative with copies of the related document(s) a reasonable amount of time prior to such proposed filing, as the case may be, and will not file or use any such document to which the Representative or Representative Counsel shall reasonably object.
- 3.2.3. Exchange Act Registration. For a period of three (3) years from the date of this Agreement, the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the registration of the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act except in the case of a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, a merger or reorganization of the Company with one or more other entities in which the Company is not the surviving entity or any transaction or series of related transactions as a result of which any Person (together with its Affiliates) acquires then outstanding securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting control of the Company. The Company shall not deregister the shares of Common Stock under the Exchange Act without the prior written consent of the Representative except in the case of a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, a merger or reorganization of the Company with one or more other entities in which the Company is not the surviving entity or any transaction or series of related transactions as a result of which any Person (together with its Affiliates) acquires then outstanding securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting control of the Company.
- 3.2.4. Free Writing Prospectuses. The Company agrees that, unless it obtains the prior written consent of the Representative, it shall not make any offer relating to the Public Securities that would constitute an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or that would otherwise constitute a "free writing prospectus," or a portion thereof, required to be filed by the Company with the Commission or retained by the Company under Rule 433; provided, however, that the Representative shall be deemed to have consented to each Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectus hereto and any "road show that is a written communication" within the meaning of Rule 433(d)(8)(i) that has been reviewed by the Representative. The Company represents that it has treated or agrees that it will treat each such free writing prospectus consented to, by the Underwriters as an "issuer free writing prospectus," as defined in Rule 433, and that it has complied and will comply with the applicable requirements of Rule 433 with respect thereto, including timely filing with the Commission where required, legending and record keeping. If at any time following issuance of an Issuer Free Writing Prospectus there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus conflicted or would conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement or included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company will promptly notify the Underwriters and will promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Issuer Free Writing Prospectus to eliminate or correct such conflict, untrue statement or omission.

- 3.2.5. <u>Testing-the-Waters Communications</u>. If at any time following the distribution of any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication there occurred or occurs an event or development as a result of which such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication included or would include an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted or would omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances existing at that subsequent time, not misleading, the Company shall promptly notify the Representative and shall promptly amend or supplement, at its own expense, such Written Testing-the-Waters Communication to eliminate or correct such untrue statement or omission.
- 3.3 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Registration Statements</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or shall deliver or make available to the Representative and Representative Counsel, without charge, signed copies of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (including exhibits filed therewith or incorporated by reference therein) and signed copies of all consents and certificates of experts, and will also deliver to the Underwriters, without charge, a conformed copy of the Registration Statement as originally filed and each amendment thereto (without exhibits) for each of the Underwriters. The copies of the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.4 <u>Delivery to the Underwriters of Prospectuses</u>. The Company has delivered or made available or will deliver or make available to each Underwriter, without charge, as many copies of each Preliminary Prospectus as such Underwriter reasonably requested, and the Company hereby consents to the use of such copies for purposes permitted by the Securities Act. The Company will furnish to each Underwriter, without charge, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, such number of copies of the Prospectus (as amended or supplemented) as such Underwriter may reasonably request. The Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto furnished to the Underwriters will be identical to the electronically transmitted copies thereof filed with the Commission pursuant to EDGAR, except to the extent permitted by Regulation S-T.
- 3.5 Effectiveness and Events Requiring Notice to the Representative. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to remain effective with a current prospectus for at least nine (9) months after the Applicable Time and through and including the expiration date of the Pre-Funded Warrants (or the date that all the Pre-Funded Warrants have been exercised, if earlier), and shall notify the Representative immediately and confirm the notice in writing: (i) of the effectiveness of any amendment to the Registration Statement; (ii) of the issuance by the Commission of any stop order or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceedings for that purpose; (iii) of the issuance by any state securities commission of any proceedings for the suspension of the qualification of the Public Securities for offering or sale in any jurisdiction or of the initiation, or the threatening, of any proceeding for that purpose; (iv) of the mailing and delivery to the Commission for filing of any amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or Prospectus; (v) of the receipt of any comments or request for any additional information from the Commission; and (vi) of the happening of any event during the period described in this Section 3.5 that, in the judgment of the Company, makes any statement of a material fact made in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus untrue or that requires the making of any changes in (a) the Registration Statement in order to make the statements therein not misleading, or (b) in the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Commission or any state securities commission shall enter a stop order or suspend such qualification at any time, the Company shall make every reasonable effort to obtain promptly the lifting of such order.
- 3.6 Review of Financial Statements. For a period of five (5) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company, at its expense, shall cause its regularly engaged independent registered public accounting firm to review (but not audit) the Company's financial statements for each of the three fiscal quarters immediately preceding the announcement of any quarterly financial information.
- 3.7 <u>Listing</u>. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the listing of the shares of Common Stock (including the Underlying Shares) on the Exchange for a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement except in the case of a sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, a merger or reorganization of the Company with one or more other entities in which the Company is not the surviving entity or any transaction or series of related transactions as a result of which any Person (together with its Affiliates) acquires then outstanding securities of the Company representing more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting control of the Company.

3.8 <u>Financial Public Relations Firm</u>. The Company has retained a financial public relations firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative and the Company, which firm is experienced in assisting issuers in public offerings of securities and in their relations with their security holders, and shall continue to retain such firm or another firm reasonably acceptable to the Representative for a period of not less than two (2) years after the date hereof.

# 3.9 Reports to the Representative.

3.9.1. Periodic Reports, etc. For a period of three (3) years after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall furnish or make available to the Representative copies of such financial statements and other periodic and special reports as the Company from time to time furnishes generally to holders of any class of its securities and also promptly furnish to the Representative: (i) a copy of each periodic report the Company shall be required to file with the Commission under the Exchange Act and the Exchange Act Regulations; (ii) a copy of every press release and every news item and article with respect to the Company or its affairs which was released by the Company; (iii) a copy of each Form 8-K prepared and filed by the Company; (iv) five copies of each registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act; (v) a copy of each report or other communication furnished to stockholders; and (vi) such additional documents and information with respect to the Company and the affairs of any future subsidiaries of the Company as the Representative may from time to time reasonably request; provided the Representative shall sign, if requested by the Company, a Regulation FD compliant confidentiality agreement which is reasonably acceptable to the Representative Counsel in connection with the Representative's receipt of such information. Documents filed with the Commission pursuant to its EDGAR system shall be deemed to have been delivered to the Representative pursuant to this Section 3.9.1.

### 3.10 Payment of Expenses.

3.10.1. General Expenses Related to the Offering. The Company hereby agrees to pay on the Closing Date, to the extent not paid at the Closing Date, all expenses incident to the performance of the obligations of the Company under this Agreement, including, but not limited to: (i) all filing fees and communication expenses relating to the registration of the Public Securities to be sold in the Offering with the Commission; (ii) all filing fees and expenses associated with the review of the Offering by FINRA; (iii) all fees and expenses relating to the listing of the Common Stock on The Nasdaq Capital Market, The Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the NYSE or the NYSE American and on such other stock exchanges as the Company and the Representative together determine, including any fees charged by The Depository Trust Company (DTC) for new securities; (iv) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the background checks of the Company's officers, directors and entities in an amount not to exceed \$15,000 in the aggregate; (v) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration or qualification of such Public Securities under the "blue sky" securities laws of such states, if applicable, and other jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (vi) all fees, expenses and disbursements relating to the registration, qualification or exemption of the Public Securities under the securities laws of such foreign jurisdictions as the Representative may reasonably designate; (vi) the costs of all mailing and printing of the underwriting documents (including, without limitation, the Underwriting Agreement, any Blue Sky Surveys, if appropriate, any agreement among underwriters, selected dealers' agreement, underwriters' questionnaire and power of attorney), Registration Statements, Prospectuses, the Pre-Funded Warrants and all amendments, supplements and exhibits thereto and as many Preliminary Prospectuses and final Prospectuses as the Representative may reasonably deem necessary; (viii) the costs and expenses of a public relations firm; (ix) the costs of preparing, printing and delivering certificates representing the Shares; (x) fees and expenses of the transfer agent for the Public Securities; (xi) stock transfer and/or stamp taxes, if any, payable upon the transfer of securities from the Company to the Underwriters; (xii) the fees and expenses of the Company' accountants; (xiv) the fees and expenses of the Company's legal counsel and other agents and representatives; (xv) the fees and expenses of Representative Counsel not to exceed \$125,000; (xvi) the \$29,500 cost associated with the use of Ipreo's book-building, prospectus tracking and compliance software for the Offering; (xvii) \$10,000 for data services and communications expenses; (xviii) up to \$10,000 of the Representative's actual accountable "road show" expenses; and (xix) up to \$30,000 of the Representative's market making and trading, and clearing firm settlement expenses for the offering; provided, however, that the fees set forth under clauses (iv), (xv), (xvii), (xviii) and (xix) in this Section 3.10.1, collectively shall not exceed \$175,000. The Representative may deduct from the net proceeds of the Offering payable to the Company on the Closing Date, the expenses set forth herein (less the Advance) to be paid by the Company to the Underwriters; provided however, that in the event that the Offering is terminated, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters pursuant to Section 8.3(c).

- 3.10.2. <u>Non-accountable Expenses.</u> The Company further agrees that, in addition to the expenses payable pursuant to Section 3.10.1, on the Closing Date it shall pay to the Representative, by deduction from the net proceeds of the Offering contemplated herein, a non-accountable expense allowance equal to one percent (1%) of the gross proceeds received by the Company from the sale of the Public Securities, provided, however, that in the event that the Offering is terminated, the Company agrees to reimburse the Underwriters pursuant to Section 8.3 hereof.
- 3.11 <u>Application of Net Proceeds</u>. The Company shall apply the net proceeds from the Offering received by it in a manner consistent with the application thereof described under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- 3.12 <u>Delivery of Earnings Statements to Security Holders</u>. The Company shall make generally available to its security holders as soon as practicable, but not later than the first day of the fifteenth (15<sup>th</sup>) full calendar month following the date of this Agreement, an earnings statement (which need not be certified by independent registered public accounting firm unless required by the Securities Act or the Securities Act Regulations, but which shall satisfy the provisions of Rule 158(a) under Section 11(a) of the Securities Act) covering a period of at least twelve (12) consecutive months beginning after the date of this Agreement.
- 3.13 <u>Stabilization</u>. Neither the Company nor, to its knowledge, any of its employees, directors or stockholders (without the consent of the Representative) has taken or shall take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that has constituted or that might reasonably be expected to cause or result in, under Regulation M of the Exchange Act, or otherwise, stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Public Securities.
- 3.14 Internal Controls. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to continue to maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurances that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary in order to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.
- 3.15 Accountants. As of the date of this Agreement, the Company shall continue to retain a nationally recognized independent registered public accounting firm for a period of at least three (3) years after the date of this Agreement. The Representative acknowledges that the Auditor is acceptable to the Representative.
- 3.16 <u>FINRA</u>. The Company shall advise the Representative (who shall make an appropriate filing with FINRA) and Representative Counsel if it is or becomes aware that (i) any officer or director of the Company, (ii) any beneficial owner of 5% or more of any class of the Company's securities or (iii) any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities which were acquired during the 180 days immediately preceding the date hereof is or becomes an affiliate or associated person of a FINRA member participating in the Offering (as determined in accordance with the rules and regulations of FINRA).
- 3.17 No Fiduciary Duties. The Company acknowledges and agrees that the Underwriters' responsibility to the Company is solely contractual in nature and that none of the Underwriters or their affiliates or any selling agent shall be deemed to be acting in a fiduciary capacity, or otherwise owes any fiduciary duty to the Company or any of its affiliates in connection with the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement.
- 3.18 <u>Restriction on Continuous Offerings.</u> Notwithstanding the restrictions contained in Section 3.18, the Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not, for a period of ninety (90) days after the date of this Agreement, directly or indirectly in any "at-the-market" or continuous equity transaction, offer to sell, sell, contract to sell, grant any option to sell or otherwise dispose of shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company.

3.19 Company Lock-Up Agreements. The Company, on behalf of itself and any successor entity, agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, it will not for a period of ninety (90) days after the date of this Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company; (ii) file or cause to be filed any registration statement with the Commission relating to the offering of any shares of capital stock of the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of capital stock of the Company other than an amendment to the Registration Statement; or (iii) complete any offering of debt securities of the Company, other than entering into a line of credit with a traditional bank or (iv) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of capital stock of the Company, whether any such transaction described in clause (i), (ii), (iii) or (iv) above is to be settled by delivery of shares of capital stock of the Company or such other securities, in cash or otherwise.

The restrictions contained in this Section 3.19 shall not apply to (i) the shares of Common Stock to be sold hereunder or the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of a stock option or warrant or the conversion of a security outstanding on the date hereof, which is disclosed in the Registration Statement, Pricing Disclosure Package and Prospectus, provided that such options, warrants, and securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities or to extend the term of such securities other than, (iii) the issuance by the Company of stock options, shares of capital stock of the Company or other awards under any equity compensation plan of the Company, provided that in each of (ii) and (iii) above, the underlying shares shall be restricted from sale during the entire Lock-Up Period or (iv) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that such securities are issued as "restricted securities" (as defined in Rule 144) and carry no registration rights that require or permit the filling of any registration statement in connection therewith during the prohibition period in Section 3.19 herein, and provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equity holders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

- 3.20 <u>Release of D&O Lock-up Period</u>. If the Representative, in its sole discretion, agrees to release or waive the restrictions set forth in the Lock-Up Agreements described in Section 2.26 hereof for an officer or director of the Company and provide the Company with notice of the impending release or waiver at least three (3) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver, the Company agrees to announce the impending release or waiver by a press release substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit</u> <u>B</u> hereto through a major news service at least two (2) Business Days before the effective date of the release or waiver.
- 3.21 <u>Blue Sky Qualifications</u>. The Company shall use its best efforts, in cooperation with the Underwriters, if necessary, to qualify the Public Securities for offering and sale under the applicable securities laws of such states and other jurisdictions (domestic or foreign) as the Representative may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as required to complete the distribution of the Public Securities; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to file any general consent to service of process or to qualify as a foreign corporation or as a dealer in securities in any jurisdiction in which it is not so qualified or to subject itself to taxation in respect of doing business in any jurisdiction in which it is not otherwise so subject.
- 3.22 <u>Reporting Requirements</u>. The Company, during the period when a prospectus relating to the Public Securities is (or, but for the exception afforded by Rule 172, would be) required to be delivered under the Securities Act, will file all documents required to be filed with the Commission pursuant to the Exchange Act within the time periods required by the Exchange Act and Exchange Act Regulations. Additionally, the Company shall report the use of proceeds from the issuance of the Public Securities as may be required under Rule 463 under the Securities Act Regulations.
- 3.23 <u>Press Releases</u>. Prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall not issue any press release or other communication directly or indirectly or hold any press conference with respect to the Company, its condition, financial or otherwise, or earnings, business affairs or business prospects (except for routine oral marketing communications in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the past practices of the Company and of which the Representative is notified), without the prior written consent of the Representative, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, unless in the judgment of the Company and its counsel, and after notification to the Representative, such press release or communication is required by law.

- 3.24 <u>Sarbanes Oxley.</u> Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Company shall at all times comply with all applicable provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in effect from time to time.
- 3.25 <u>Reservation of Common Stock</u>. As of the date hereof, the Company has irrevocably reserved, and the Company shall continue to reserve and keep available at all times, free of pre-emptive rights, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of enabling the Company to issue the Underlying Shares.
- 4. <u>Conditions of Underwriters' Obligations.</u> The obligations of the Underwriters to purchase and pay for the Public Securities as provided herein, shall be subject to (i) the continuing accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Company as of the date hereof and as of each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any; (ii) the accuracy of the statements of officers of the Company made pursuant to the provisions hereof; (iii) the performance by the Company of its obligations hereunder; and (iv) the following conditions:

# 4.1 Regulatory Matters.

- 4.1.1. Effectiveness of Registration Statement; Rule 430A Information. The Registration Statement has become effective not later than 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the date of this Agreement or such later date and time as shall be consented to in writing by you, and, at each of the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date, no stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereto has been issued under the Securities Act, no order preventing or suspending the use of any Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus has been issued and no proceedings for any of those purposes have been instituted or are pending or, to the Company's knowledge, contemplated by the Commission. The Company has complied with each request (if any) from the Commission for additional information. The Prospectus containing the Rule 430A Information shall have been filed with the Commission in the manner and within the time frame required by Rule 424(b) (without reliance on Rule 424(b)(8)) or a post-effective amendment providing such information shall have been filed with, and declared effective by, the Commission in accordance with the requirements of Rule 430A.
- 4.1.2. <u>FINRA Clearance</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Representative shall have received clearance from FINRA as to the amount of compensation allowable or payable to the Underwriters as described in the Registration Statement, <u>if required</u>.
- 4.1.3. Exchange Stock Market Clearance. On the Closing Date, the shares of Common Stock, including the Firm Shares and the Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise of the Pre-Funded Warrants, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance. On the first Option Closing Date (if any), the Company's shares of Common Stock, including the Option Shares, shall have been approved for listing on the Exchange, subject only to official notice of issuance.

## 4.2 Company Counsel Matters.

- 4.2.1. <u>Closing Date Opinion of Counsel</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received the favorable opinion and negative assurance letter of Blank Rome LLP, counsel to the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, and addressed to the Representative, substantially in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Representative.
- 4.2.2. Reliance. In rendering such opinions, such counsel may rely: (i) as to matters involving the application of laws other than the laws of the United States and jurisdictions in which they are admitted, to the extent such counsel deems proper and to the extent specified in such opinion, if at all, upon an opinion or opinions (in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Representative) of other counsel reasonably acceptable to the Representative, familiar with the applicable laws; and (ii) as to matters of fact, to the extent they deem proper, on certificates or other written statements of officers of the Company and officers of departments of various jurisdictions having custody of documents respecting the corporate existence or good standing of the Company and the Subsidiaries, provided that copies of any such statements or certificates shall be delivered to Representative Counsel if requested.

# 4.3 Comfort Letters.

- 4.3.1. <u>Cold Comfort Letter</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed, the Representative shall have received a cold/long form comfort letter containing statements and information of the type customarily included in accountants' comfort letters with respect to the financial statements and certain financial information contained or incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, addressed to the Representative and in form and substance satisfactory in all respects to the Representative, dated as of the date of this Agreement and to not have the Auditor cutoff date more than one (1) Business Day prior to the date of this Agreement.
- 4.3.2. <u>Bring-down Comfort Letter</u>. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received from the Auditor a letter, dated as of the Closing Date, to the effect that the Auditor reaffirms the statements made in the letter furnished pursuant to Section 4.3.1, except that the specified date referred to shall be a date not more than one (1) Business Day prior to the Closing Date.

# 4.4 Officers' Certificates.

- 4.4.1. Officers' Certificate. The Company shall have furnished to the Representative a certificate, dated the Closing Date and any Option Closing Date (if such date is other than the Closing Date) of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer stating that (i) such officers have carefully examined the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus and the Prospectus and, in their opinion, the Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date) did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, and the Pricing Disclosure Package, as of the Applicable Time and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus as of its date and as of the Closing Date, and the Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto, as of the respective date thereof and as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), did not include any untrue statement of a material fact and did not omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading, (ii) since the Effective Date, no event has occurred which should have been set forth in a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus, (iii) to the best of their knowledge after reasonable investigation, as of the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), the representations and warranties of the Company in this Agreement are true and correct and the Company has complied with all agreements and satisfied all conditions on its part to be performed or satisfied hereunder at or prior to the Closing Date (or any Option Closing Date if such date is other than the Closing Date), and (iv) there has not been, subsequent to the date of the most recent audited financial statements included or incorporated by reference in the Pricing Disclosure Package, any material adverse change in the financial position or results of operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, nor any change or development that, singularly or in the aggregate, would involve a material adverse change or a prospective material adverse change, in or affecting the condition (financial or otherwise), results of operations, business, assets or prospects of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, except as set forth in the Prospectus.
- 4.4.2. Secretary's Certificate. At each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Company of the Secretary of the Company, or such corporate officer equivalent, dated as of the Closing Date or the Option Closing Date, as the case may be, respectively, certifying: (i) that each of the Articles and Bylaws (and the charter, by-laws or other organizational documents of any Subsidiary) is true and complete, has not been modified and is in full force and effect; (ii) that the resolutions of the Company's Board of Directors relating to the Offering are in full force and effect and have not been modified; (iii) as to the accuracy and completeness of all correspondence between the Company or its counsel and the Commission; and (iv) as to the incumbency of the officers of the Company. The documents referred to in such certificate shall be attached to such certificate.

- 4.5 <u>Chief Financial Officer's Certificate</u>. At the time this Agreement is executed and at each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Representative shall have received a certificate of the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, dated as of such date, with respect to the accuracy of certain information contained in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Representative.
- 4.6 No Material Changes. Prior to and on each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any: (i) there shall have been no Material Adverse Change or development involving a prospective Material Adverse Change and no change in the capital stock or debt of the Company from the latest dates as of which such conditions are set forth in or incorporated by reference into the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (ii) no action, suit or proceeding, at law or in equity, shall have been pending or threatened against the Company or any Insider before or by any court or federal or state commission, board or other administrative agency wherein an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding may materially adversely affect the business, operations, prospects or financial condition or income of the Company, except wherein an unfavorable decision statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; (iii) no stop order shall have been issued under the Securities Act and no proceedings therefor shall have been initiated or threatened by the Commission; (iv) no action shall have been taken and no law, statute, rule, regulation or order shall have been enacted, adopted or issued by any Governmental Entity which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Public Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially materially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; (v) no injunction, restraining order or order of any other nature by any federal, state or foreign court of competent jurisdiction shall have been issued which would prevent the issuance or sale of the Public Securities or materially and adversely affect or potentially and adversely affect the business or operations of the Company; and (vi) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto shall contain all material statements which are required to be stated therein in accordance with the Securities Act and the Securities
- 4.7 <u>Corporate Proceedings</u>. All corporate proceedings and other legal matters incident to the authorization, form and validity of each of this Agreement, the Public Securities, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package and the Prospectus and all other legal matters relating to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby shall be reasonably satisfactory in all material respects to Representative Counsel, and the Company shall have furnished to Representative Counsel all documents and information that they may reasonably request to enable them to pass upon such matters.

### 4.8 Delivery of Agreements.

- 4.8.1. <u>Lock-Up Agreements</u>. On or before the date of this Agreement, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Lock-Up Agreements from each of the persons listed in <u>Schedule 3</u> hereto.
- 4.8.2. <u>Pre-Funded Warrants</u>. On or before each of the Closing Date and the Option Closing Date, if any, the Company shall have delivered to the Representative executed copies of the Firm Pre-Funded Warrants and the Option Pre-Funded Warrants, as the case may be.
- 4.9 <u>Additional Documents</u>. At the Closing Date and at each Option Closing Date (if any), the Representative Counsel shall have been furnished with such documents and opinions as they may require for the purpose of enabling Representative Counsel to deliver an opinion to the Underwriters, or in order to evidence the accuracy of any of the representations or warranties, or the fulfillment of any of the conditions, herein contained; and all proceedings taken by the Company in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities as herein contemplated shall be satisfactory in form and substance to the Representative and Representative Counsel.

# 5. Indemnification.

### 5.1 Indemnification of the Underwriters.

- 5.1.1. General. Subject to the conditions set forth below, the Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless each Underwriter, its affiliates and each of its and their respective directors, officers, members, employees, representatives, partners, stockholders, affiliates, counsel, and agents and each person, if any, who controls any such Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act (collectively the "Underwriter Indemnified Parties," and each an "Underwriter Indemnified Party"), against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense whatsoever (including but not limited to any and all actual and documented legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) to which they or any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any other statute or at common law or otherwise or under the laws of foreign countries (a "Claim"), arising out of or based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in (i) the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or in any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication (as from time to time each may be amended and supplemented); (ii) any materials or information provided to investors by, or with the approval of, the Company in connection with the marketing of the Offering, including any "road show" or investor presentations made to investors by the Company (whether in person or electronically); (iii) any application or other document or written communication (in this Section 5, collectively called "application") executed by the Company or based upon written information furnished by the Company in any jurisdiction in order to qualify the Public Securities under the securities laws thereof or filed with the Commission, any state securities commission or agency, the Exchange or any other national securities exchange; or the omission or alleged omission therefrom of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, unless such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with, the Underwriters' Information; or (iv) otherwise arising in connection with or allegedly in connection with the Offering. The Company also agrees that it will reimburse each Underwriter Indemnified Party for all fees and expenses (including but not limited to any and all legal or other expenses reasonably incurred in investigating, preparing or defending against any litigation, commenced or threatened, or any claim whatsoever, whether arising out of any action between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and the Company or between any of the Underwriter Indemnified Parties and any third party, or otherwise) (collectively, the "Expenses"), and further agrees wherever and whenever possible to advance payment of Expenses as they are incurred by an Underwriter Indemnified Party in investigating, preparing, pursuing or defending any Claim.
- 5.1.2. Procedure. If any action is brought against an Underwriter Indemnified Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought against the Company pursuant to Section 5.1.1, such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing of the institution of such action and the Company shall assume the defense of such action, including the employment and fees of counsel (subject to the approval of such Underwriter Indemnified Party) and payment of actual expenses if an Underwriter Indemnified Party requests that the Company do so. Such Underwriter Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company, and shall be advanced by the Company; provided however, that the Company shall not be obligated to bear the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one firm of attorneys selected by the Underwriter Indemnified Party (in addition to local counsel). The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action effected without its consent (which shall not be unreasonably withheld). In addition, the Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Underwriters, settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in or otherwise seek to terminate any pending or threatened action in respect of which advancement, reimbursement, indemnification or contribution may be sought hereunder (whether or not such Underwriter Indemnified Party is a party thereto) unless such settlement, compromise, consent or termination (i) includes an unconditional release of each Underwriter Indemnified Party, acceptable to such Underwriter Indemnified Party, from all liabilities, expenses and claims arising out of such action for which indemnified Party.
- 5.2 Indemnification of the Company. Each Underwriter, severally and not jointly, agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its directors, its officers who signed the Registration Statement and persons who control the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act against any and all loss, liability, claim, damage and expense described in the foregoing indemnity from the Company to the several Underwriters, as incurred, but only with respect to untrue statements or omissions made in the Registration Statement, any Preliminary Prospectus, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or in any application, in reliance upon, and in strict conformity with, the Underwriters' Information. In case any action shall be brought against the Company or any other person so indemnified based on any Preliminary Prospectus, the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto or any application, and in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Underwriter, such Underwriter shall have the rights and duties given to the Company and each other person so indemnified shall have the rights and duties given to the several Underwriters by the provisions of Section 5.1.2. The Company agrees promptly to notify the Representative of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against the Company or any of its officers, directors or any person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, in connection with the issuance and sale of the Public Securities or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, or any Issuer Free Writing Prospectus or any Written Testing-the-Waters Communication.

## 5.3 Contribution.

5.3.1. Contribution Rights. If the indemnification provided for in this Section 5 shall for any reason be unavailable to or insufficient to hold harmless an indemnified party under Section 5.1 or 5.2 in respect of any loss, claim, damage or liability, or any action in respect thereof, referred to therein, then each indemnifying party shall, in lieu of indemnified party, contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, (i) in such proportion as shall be appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, from the Offering of the Public Securities, or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to the statements or omissions that resulted in such loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Company, on the one hand, and the Underwriters, on the other, with respect to such Offering shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the total net proceeds from the Offering of the Public Securities purchased under this Agreement (before deducting expenses) received by the Company, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the one hand, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters with respect to the shares of the Common Stock purchased under this Agreement, as set forth in the table on the cover page of the Prospectus, on the other hand. The relative fault shall be determined by reference to whether the untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission to state a material fact relates to information supplied by the Company or the Underwriters, the intent of the parties and their relative knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The Company and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contributions pursuant to this Section 5.3.1 were to be determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to herein. The amount paid or payable by an indemnified party as a result of the loss, claim, damage or liability, or action in respect thereof, referred to above in this Section 5.3.1 shall be deemed to include, for purposes of this Section 5.3.1, any legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending any such action or claim. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 5.3.1 in no event shall an Underwriter be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by such Underwriter with respect to the Offering of the Public Securities exceeds the amount of any damages that such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation.

5.3.2. Contribution Procedure. Within fifteen (15) days after receipt by any party to this Agreement (or its representative) of notice of the commencement of any action, suit or proceeding, such party will, if a claim for contribution in respect thereof is to be made against another party ("contributing party"), notify the contributing party of the commencement thereof, but the failure to so notify the contributing party will not relieve it from any liability which it may have to any other party other than for contribution hereunder. In case any such action, suit or proceeding is brought against any party, and such party notifies a contributing party or its representative of the commencement thereof within the aforesaid 15 days, the contributing party will be entitled to participate therein with the notifying party and any other contributing party similarly notified. Any such contribution party shall not be liable to any party seeking contribution on account of any settlement of any claim, action or proceeding affected by such party seeking contribution without the written consent of such contributing party. The contribution provisions contained in this Section 5.3.2 are intended to supersede, to the extent permitted by law, any right to contribution under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise available. Each Underwriter's obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 5.3 are several and not joint.

## 6. Default by an Underwriter.

- 6.1 <u>Default Not Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares</u>. If any Underwriter or Underwriters shall default in its or their obligations to purchase the Firm Shares or the Option Shares, if the Over-allotment Option is exercised hereunder, and if the number of the Firm Shares or Option Shares with respect to which such default relates does not exceed in the aggregate 10% of the number of Firm Shares or Option Shares that all Underwriters have agreed to purchase hereunder, then such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates shall be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters in proportion to their respective commitments hereunder.
- 6.2 <u>Default Exceeding 10% of Firm Shares or Option Shares</u>. In the event that the default addressed in Section 6.1 relates to more than 10% of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you may in your discretion arrange for yourself or for another party or parties to purchase such Firm Shares or Option Shares to which such default relates on the terms contained herein. If, within one (1) Business Day after such default relating to more than 10% of the Firm Shares or Option Shares, you do not arrange for the purchase of such Firm Shares or Option Shares, then the Company shall be entitled to a further period of one (1) Business Day within which to procure another party or parties satisfactory to you to purchase said Firm Shares or Option Shares on such terms. In the event that neither you nor the Company arrange for the purchase of the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which a default relates as provided in this Section 6, this Agreement will automatically be terminated by you or the Company without liability on the part of the Company (except as provided in Sections 3.9 and 5 hereof) or the several Underwriters (except as provided in Section 5 hereof); provided, however, that if such default occurs with respect to the Option Shares, this Agreement will not terminate as to the Firm Shares; and provided, further, that nothing herein shall relieve a defaulting Underwriter of its liability, if any, to the other Underwriters and to the Company for damages occasioned by its default hereunder.
- 6.3 <u>Postponement of Closing Date</u>. In the event that the Firm Shares or Option Shares to which the default relates are to be purchased by the non-defaulting Underwriters, or are to be purchased by another party or parties as aforesaid, you or the Company shall have the right to postpone the Closing Date or Option Closing Date for a reasonable period, but not in any event exceeding five (5) Business Days, in order to effect whatever changes may thereby be made necessary in the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus or in any other documents and arrangements, and the Company agrees to file promptly any amendment to the Registration Statement, the Pricing Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that in the opinion of Representative Counsel may thereby be made necessary. The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall include any party substituted under this Section 6 with like effect as if it had originally been a party to this Agreement with respect to such shares of Common Stock.

### 7. Additional Covenants.

- 7.1 <u>Board Composition and Board Designations</u>. The Company shall ensure that: (i) the qualifications of the persons serving as members of the Board of Directors and the overall composition of the Board comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, with the Exchange Act and with the listing rules of the Exchange or any other national securities exchange, as the case may be, in the event the Company seeks to have its Public Securities listed on another exchange or quoted on an automated quotation system, and (ii) if applicable, at least one member of the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert," as such term is defined under Regulation S-K and the listing rules of the Exchange.
- 7.2 <u>Prohibition on Press Releases and Public Announcements.</u> The Company shall not issue press releases or engage in any other publicity, without the Representative's prior written consent, for a period ending at 5:00 p.m., Eastern time, on the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Business Day following the forty-fifth (45<sup>th</sup>) day after the Closing Date, other than normal and customary releases issued in the ordinary course of the Company's business.

7.3 Right of First Refusal. Provided that the Firm Securities are sold in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, and the gross proceeds to the Company from the Offering together with the proceeds from any equity line of credit, convertible debt and/or equity financing arranged by the Representative subsequent to May 31, 2024 is at least \$12.5 million in the aggregate at the time of the closing of the Offering and the shares of Common Stock are listed and traded on the NYSE American or The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC at the time of such closing, the Representative shall have an irrevocable right of first refusal (the "Right of First Refusal"), for a period of eight (8) months after the date the Offering is completed, to act as sole and exclusive investment banker, sole and exclusive book-runner, sole and exclusive financial advisor, sole and exclusive underwriter and/or sole and exclusive placement agent, at the Representative's sole and exclusive discretion, for each and every future public and private equity and debt offering, including all equity linked financings but excluding equipment financings and bank lines of credit (each, a "Subject Transaction"), during such eight (8) month period, of the Company, or any successor to or subsidiary of the Company, on terms and conditions customary to the Representative for such Subject Transactions. For the avoidance of any doubt, the Company shall not retain, engage or solicit any additional investment banker, book-runner, financial advisor, underwriter and/or placement agent in a Subject Transaction without the express written consent of the Representative.

The Company shall notify the Representative of its intention to pursue a Subject Transaction, including the material terms thereof, by providing written notice thereof to the Representative in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. If the Representative fails to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction within ten (10) Business Days after the receipt of such notice, then the Representative shall have no further claim or right with respect to the Subject Transaction. The Representative may elect, in its sole and absolute discretion, not to exercise its Right of First Refusal with respect to any Subject Transaction; provided that any such election by the Representative shall not adversely affect its Right of First Refusal with respect to any other Subject Transaction during the eight (8) month period agreed to above.

### 8. Effective Date of this Agreement and Termination Thereof.

- 8.1 Effective Date. This Agreement shall become effective when both the Company and the Representative have executed the same and delivered counterparts of such signatures to the other party.
- 8.2 <u>Termination</u>. The Representative shall have the right to terminate this Agreement at any time prior to any Closing Date, (i) if any domestic or international event or act or occurrence has materially disrupted, or in your opinion will in the immediate future materially disrupt, general securities markets in the United States; or (ii) if trading on the New York Stock Exchange or the Nasdaq Stock Market LLC shall have been suspended or materially limited, or minimum or maximum prices for trading shall have been fixed, or maximum ranges for prices for securities shall have been required by FINRA or by order of the Commission or any other government authority having jurisdiction; or (iii) if the United States shall have become involved in a new war or an increase in major hostilities; or (iv) if a banking moratorium has been declared by a New York State or federal authority; or (v) if a moratorium on foreign exchange trading has been declared which materially adversely impacts the United States securities markets; or (vi) if the Company shall have sustained a material loss by fire, flood, accident, hurricane, earthquake, theft, sabotage or other calamity or malicious act which, whether or not such loss shall have been insured, will, in your opinion, make it inadvisable to proceed with the delivery of the Securities; or (vii) if the Company is in material breach of any of its representations, warranties or covenants hereunder; or (viii) if the Representative shall have become aware after the date hereof of such a Material Adverse Change, or such adverse material change in general market conditions as in the Representative's judgment would make it impracticable to proceed with the offering, sale and/or delivery of the Securities or to enforce contracts made by the Underwriters for the sale of the Securities.
- 8.3 Expenses. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, except in the case of a default by the Underwriters, pursuant to Section 6.2 above, in the event that this Agreement shall not be carried out for any reason whatsoever, within the time specified herein or any extensions thereof pursuant to the terms herein, the Company shall be obligated to pay to the Underwriters their actual and accountable out-of-pocket expenses related to the transactions contemplated herein then due and payable (including the fees and disbursements of Representative Counsel) up to a maximum of \$50,000 and upon demand the Company shall pay the full amount thereof to the Representative on behalf of the Underwriters; provided, however, that such expense cap in no way limits or impairs the indemnification and contribution provisions of this Agreement.

- 8.4 Survival of Indemnification. Notwithstanding any contrary provision contained in this Agreement, any election hereunder or any termination of this Agreement, and whether or not this Agreement is otherwise carried out, the provisions of Section 5 shall remain in full force and effect and shall not be in any way affected by, such election or termination or failure to carry out the terms of this Agreement or any part hereof.
- 8.5 Representations, Warranties, Agreements to Survive. All representations, warranties and agreements contained in this Agreement or in certificates of officers of the Company submitted pursuant hereto, shall remain operative and in full force and effect regardless of (i) any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter or its Affiliates or selling agents, any person controlling any Underwriter, its officers or directors or any person controlling the Company or (ii) delivery of and payment for the

### 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Notices. All communications hereunder, except as herein otherwise specifically provided, shall be in writing and shall be mailed (registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), personally delivered or sent by e-mail and confirmed and shall be deemed given when so delivered or e-mailed and confirmed or if mailed, two (2) days after such mailing.

If to the Representative:

ThinkEquity LLC 17 State Street, 41st Floor New York, New York 10004 Attention: Head of Investment Banking E-mail: Notices@think-equity.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Sullivan & Worcester LLP 1251 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10020 Attention: Oded Har-Even, Esq. E-mail: ohareven@sullivanlaw.com

If to the Company:

Scorpius Holdings, Inc. 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300 Morrisville, North Carolina 27560 Attention: Jeffrey Wolf E-mail: ir@scorpiusbiologics.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Blank Rome, LLP 1271 Avenue of the Americas New York, New York 10020 Attention: Leslie Marlow, Esq.

E-mail: Leslie.Marlow@BlankRome.com

9.2 Research Analyst Independence. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter's research analysts and research departments are required to be independent from its investment banking division and are subject to certain regulations and internal policies, and that such Underwriter's research analysts may hold views and make statements or investment recommendations and/or publish research reports with respect to the Company and/or the Offering that differ from the views of their investment banking division. The Company acknowledges that each Underwriter is a full service securities firm and as such from time to time, subject to applicable securities laws, rules and regulations, may effect transactions for its own account or the account of its customers and hold long or short positions in debt or equity securities of the Company; provided, however, that nothing in this Section 9.2 shall relieve the Underwriter of any responsibility or liability it may otherwise bear in connection with activities in violation of applicable securities laws, rules or regulations.

- 9.3 <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for the sole purpose of convenience of reference, and shall not in any way limit or affect the meaning or interpretation of any of the terms or provisions of this Agreement.
  - 9.4 Amendment. This Agreement may only be amended by a written instrument executed by each of the parties hereto.
- 9.5 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (together with the other agreements and documents being delivered pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement) constitutes the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersedes all prior agreements and understandings of the parties, oral and written, with respect to the subject matter hereof. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth herein, it is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that all other terms and conditions of that certain engagement letter between the Company and ThinkEquity LLC dated July 18, 2024, shall remain in full force and effect.
- 9.6 <u>Binding Effect</u>. This Agreement shall inure solely to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Representative, the Underwriters, the Company and the controlling persons, directors and officers referred to in Section 5 hereof, and their respective successors, legal representatives, heirs and assigns, and no other person shall have or be construed to have any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or in respect of or by virtue of this Agreement or any provisions herein contained. The term "successors and assigns" shall not include a purchaser, in its capacity as such, of securities from any of the Underwriters.
- 9.7 Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction; Trial by Jury. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflict of laws principles thereof. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of, or relating in any way to this Agreement shall be brought and enforced in the New York Supreme Court, County of New York, or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive. The Company hereby waives any objection to such exclusive jurisdiction and that such courts represent an inconvenient forum. Any such process or summons to be served upon the Company may be served by transmitting a copy thereof by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to it at the address set forth in Section 9.1 hereof. Such mailing shall be deemed personal service and shall be legal and binding upon the Company in any action, proceeding or claim. The Company agrees that the prevailing party(ies) in any such action shall be entitled to recover from the other party(ies) all of its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses relating to such action or proceeding and/or incurred in connection with the preparation therefor. The Company (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) and each of the Underwriters hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.
- 9.8 Execution in Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement, and shall become effective when one or more counterparts has been signed by each of the parties hereto and delivered to each of the other parties hereto. Delivery of a signed counterpart of this Agreement by facsimile or email/pdf transmission shall constitute valid and sufficient delivery thereof.

9.9 Waiver, etc. The failure of any of the parties hereto to at any time enforce any of the provisions of this Agreement shall not be deemed or construed to be a waiver of any such provision, nor to in any way effect the validity of this Agreement or any provision hereof or the right of any of the parties hereto to thereafter enforce each and every provision of this Agreement. No waiver of any breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be effective unless set forth in a written instrument executed by the party or parties against whom or which enforcement of such waiver is sought; and no waiver of any such breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment shall be construed or deemed to be a waiver of any other or subsequent breach, non-compliance or non-fulfillment.

[Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth th whereupon this letter shall constitute a binding a	the understanding between the Underwriters and the Company, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpos agreement between us.
	Very truly yours,
	SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.
	By: Name: Jeffrey Wolf Title: Chief Executive Officer
Confirmed as of the date first written above mer several Underwriters named on <u>Schedule 1</u> here	ntioned, on behalf of itself and as Representative of the to:
THINKEQUITY LLC	
By: Name: Eric Lord Title: Head of Investment Banking	

SCHEDULE 1

Total Number of Firm Shares to be Purchased Warrants to be Purchased Shares to be Purchased

ThinkEquity LLC

TOTAL

Sch. 1-1

# SCHEDULE 2-A

## **Pricing Information**

Number of Firm Shares: [•]

Number of Firm Pre-Funded Warrants: [•]

Number of Option Shares: [•]

Number of Option Pre-Funded Warrants: [•]

Public Offering Price per Share: \$[•]

Public Offering Price per Pre-Funded Warrant: \$[•]

Underwriting Discount per Share: \$[•]

Underwriting Discount per Pre-Funded Warrant: \$[•]

Proceeds to Company per Share (before expenses): \$[•]

Proceeds to Company per Pre-Funded Warrant (before expenses): \$[•]

# SCHEDULE 2-B

# **Issuer General Use Free Writing Prospectuses**

None.

Sch. 2-2

# SCHEDULE 2-C

# Written Testing-the-Waters Communications

None.

Sch. 2-3

# SCHEDULE 3

# List of Lock-Up Parties

Officers and Directors and Affiliates:

- Jeffery Wolf
   William Ostrander
- 3. John Monahan
- John Prendergast
   Edward B. Smith III

## EXHIBIT A

### Form of Lock-Up Agreement

[\_], 2024

ThinkEquity LLC 17 State Street, 41st Floor New York, NY 10004

As Representative of the several Underwriters named on Schedule 1 to the Underwriting Agreement referenced below

Ladies and Gentlemen:

The understands that ThinkEquity LLC (the "Representative"), proposes to enter into an Underwriting Agreement (the "Underwriting Agreement") with Scorpius Holdings, Inc., a corporation formed under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), providing for the public offering (the "Public Offering") of securities, including shares of common stock, par value \$0.0002 per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock").

To induce the Representative to continue its efforts in connection with the Public Offering, the undersigned hereby agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Representative, the undersigned will not, during the period commencing on the date hereof and ending ninety (90) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement (the "Lock-Up Period"), (1) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant, lend, or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Common Stock, whether now owned or hereafter acquired by the undersigned or with respect to which the undersigned has or hereafter acquires the power of disposition (collectively, the "Lock-Up Securities"); (2) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of the Lock-Up Securities, whether any such transaction described in clause (1) or (2) above is to be settled by delivery of Lock-Up Securities, in cash or otherwise; (3) make any demand for or exercise any right with respect to the registration of any Lock-Up Securities; or (4) publicly disclose the intention to make any offer, sale, pledge or disposition, or to enter into any transaction, swap, hedge or other arrangement relating to any Lock-Up Securities.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, and subject to the conditions below, the undersigned may transfer Lock-Up Securities without the prior written consent of the Representative in connection with (a) transactions relating to Lock-Up Securities acquired in the Public Offering or in open market transactions after the completion of the Public Offering; provided that no filing pursuant to Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made in connection with subsequent sales of Lock-Up Securities acquired in such transactions; (b) transfers of Lock-Up Securities as a bona fide gift, by will or intestacy or to a family member or trust for the benefit of the undersigned or a family member (for purposes of this lock-up agreement, "family member" means any relationship by blood, marriage or adoption, not more remote than first cousin); (c) transfers of Lock-Up Securities to a charity or educational institution; (d) if the undersigned is a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other business entity, (i) any transfers of Lock-Up Securities to another corporation, partnership or other business entity that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with the undersigned or (ii) distributions of Lock-Up Securities to members, partners, stockholders, subsidiaries or affiliates (as defined in Rule 405 promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) of the undersigned; (e) if the undersigned is a trust, to a trustee or beneficiary of the trust; provided that in the case of any transfer pursuant to the foregoing clauses (b), (c) (d) or (e), (i) any such transfer shall not involve a disposition for value. (ii) each transferee shall sign and deliver to the Representative a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement and (iii) no filing pursuant to Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made; (f) the receipt by the undersigned from the Company of shares of Common Stock upon the vesting of restricted stock awards or stock units or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's shares of Common Stock issued under an equity incentive plan of the Company or an employment arrangement described in the Preliminary Pricing Prospectus (as defined in the Underwriting Agreement) (the "Plan Shares") or the transfer of shares of Common Stock or any securities convertible into shares of Common Stock to the Company upon a vesting event of the Company's securities or upon the exercise of options to purchase the Company's securities, in each case on a "cashless" or "net exercise" basis or to cover tax obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise, but only to the extent such right expires during the Lock-up Period, provided that no filing pursuant to Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act or other public announcement shall be required or shall be voluntarily made within ninety (90) days after the date of the Underwriting Agreement, and after such ninety (90) day period, if the undersigned is required to file a report pursuant to Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such schedule or report to the effect that the purpose of such transfer was to cover tax withholding obligations of the undersigned in connection with such vesting or exercise and, provided further, that the Plan Shares shall be subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement; (g) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to agreements described in the Preliminary Pricing Prospectus under which the Company has the option to repurchase such securities or a right of first refusal with respect to the transfer of such securities, provided that if the undersigned is required to file a report pursuant to Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act reporting a reduction in beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock during the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned shall include a statement in such schedule or report describing the purpose of the transaction; (h) the establishment of a trading plan pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities, provided that (i) such plan does not provide for the transfer of Lock-Up Securities during the Lock-Up Period and (ii) to the extent a public announcement or filing under the Exchange Act, if any, is required of or voluntarily made by or on behalf of the undersigned or the Company regarding the establishment of such plan, such public announcement or filing shall include a statement to the effect that no transfer of Lock-Up Securities may be made under such plan during the Lock-Up Period; (i) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities that occurs by operation of law, such as pursuant to a qualified domestic order or in connection with a divorce settlement, provided that the transferee agrees to sign and deliver a lock-up agreement substantially in the form of this lock-up agreement for the balance of the Lock-Up Period, and provided further, that any filing under Section 13 or Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act that is required to be made during the Lock-Up Period as a result of such transfer shall include a statement that such transfer has occurred by operation of law; and (j) the transfer of Lock-Up Securities pursuant to a bona fide third party tender offer, merger, consolidation or other similar transaction made to all holders of shares of Common Stock involving a change of control (as defined below) of the Company after the closing of the Public Offering and approved by the Company's board of directors; provided that in the event that the tender offer, merger, consolidation or other such transaction is not completed, the Lock-Up Securities owned by the undersigned shall remain subject to the restrictions contained in this lock-up agreement. For purposes of clause (j) above, "change of control" shall mean the consummation of any bona fide third party tender offer, merger, amalgamation, consolidation or other similar transaction the result of which is that any "person" (as defined in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), or group of persons, becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 of the Exchange Act) of a majority of total voting power of the voting stock of the Company. The undersigned also agrees and consents to the entry of stop transfer instructions with the Company's transfer agent and registrar against the transfer of the undersigned's Lock-Up Securities except in compliance with this lock-up agreement.

If (i) during the last 17 days of the Lock-Up Period, the Company issues an earnings release or material news or a material event relating to the Company occurs, or (ii) prior to the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the Company announces that it will release earnings results or becomes aware that material news or a material event will occur during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the Lock-Up Period, the restrictions imposed by this lock-up agreement shall continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the occurrence of such material news or material event, as applicable, unless the Representative waives, in writing, such extension.

The undersigned agrees that, prior to engaging in any transaction or taking any other action that is subject to the terms of this lock-up agreement during the period from the date hereof to and including the 34<sup>th</sup> day following the expiration of the Lock-Up Period, the undersigned will give notice thereof to the Company and will not consummate any such transaction or take any such action unless it has received written confirmation from the Company that the Lock-Up Period (as may have been extended pursuant to the previous paragraph) has expired.

If the undersigned is an officer or director of the Company, (i) the undersigned agrees that the foregoing restrictions shall be equally applicable to any issuer-directed or "friends and family" securities that the undersigned may purchase in the Public Offering; (ii) the Representative agrees that, at least three (3) business days before the effective date of any release or waiver of the foregoing restrictions in connection with a transfer of Lock-Up Securities, the Representative will notify the Company of the impending release or waiver; and (iii) the Company has agreed in the Underwriting Agreement to announce the impending release or waiver by press release through a major news service at least two (2) business days before the effective date of the release or waiver. Any release or waiver granted by the Representative hereunder to any such officer or director shall only be effective two (2) business days after the publication date of such press release. The provisions of this paragraph will not apply if (a) the release or waiver is effected solely to permit a transfer of Lock-Up Securities not for consideration and (b) the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the same terms described in this lock-up agreement to the extent and for the duration that such terms remain in effect at the time of such transfer.

The undersigned understands that the Company and the Representative are relying upon this lock-up agreement in proceeding toward consummation of the Public Offering. The undersigned further understands that this lock-up agreement is irrevocable and shall be binding upon the undersigned's heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

The understands that, if the Underwriting Agreement is not executed by [\_], 2024, or if the Underwriting Agreement (other than the provisions thereof which survive termination) shall terminate or be terminated prior to payment for and delivery of shares of Common Stock to be sold thereunder, then this lock-up agreement shall be void and of no further force or effect.

Whether or not the Public Offering actually Underwriting Agreement, the terms of which are subj	occurs depends on a number of factors, including market conditions. Any Public Offering will only be made pursuant to an ject to negotiation between the Company and the Representative.
	Very truly yours,
	(Name - Please Print)
	(Signature)
	(Name of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)
	(Title of Signatory, in the case of entities - Please Print)
	Address:
	Ex. A-4

# EXHIBIT B

## Form of Press Release

[Date]
Scorpius Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") announced today that ThinkEquity LLC, acting as representative of the underwriters in the Company's recent public offering of shares of the Company's common stock, is [waiving] [releasing] a lock-up restriction with respect to shares of the Company's common stock held by [certain officers or directors] [an officer or director] of the Company. The [waiver] [release] will take effect on, 2024, and the shares may be sold on or after such date.
This press release is not an offer or sale of the securities in the United States or in any other jurisdiction where such offer or sale is prohibited, and such securities may not be offered or sold in the United States absent registration or an exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

# SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.

Warrant S	Shares: Initial Exercise Date: August [_], 202- Issuance Date: August [_], 202-
entitled, until this "Compar	THIS PRE-FUNDED COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the " <u>Warrant</u> ") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the " <u>Holder</u> ") is upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof (the " <u>Initial Issuance Date</u> ") is Warrant is exercised in full (the " <u>Termination Date</u> ") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Scorpius Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the " <u>Numy</u> "), up to shares of common stock, par value \$0.0002 per share (the " <u>Common Stock</u> "), of the Company (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the " <u>Warrant</u> ". The purchase price of one Warrant Share under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).
	Section 1. <u>Definitions</u> . In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Warrant, the following terms have the meanings indicated in this Section 1:
	"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, a ms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
	"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
	"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0002 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be fied or changed.
including	"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock g, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
	"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
	"Liens" means a lien, charge pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
	"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock y, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.
	"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a con), whether commenced or threatened.
	"Registration Statement" means the Company's registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-280887).
	"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any ule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.
	"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933 as amended and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder

"  $\underline{\underline{Trading\ Day}}$  " means a day on which the Common Stock is traded on a Trading Market.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the OTCQB, OTCQX or Pink Open Market operated by OTC Markets Group, the NYSE American, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, 1 State Street, 30<sup>th</sup> Floor, New York, New York 1000, telephone number of (212) 509-4000 and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"Warrants" means this Warrant and other Pre-Funded Common Stock Purchase Warrants issued by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement.

### Section 2. Exercise.

- a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Issuance Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by e-mail (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A(the "Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver to the Company the aggregate Exercise Price for the Warrant Shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased in connection with such partial exercise. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) Trading Day of receipt of such notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00pm (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Underwriting Agreement, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, the Warrant Shares subject to such Notice(s) by 4:00 pm (New York City time) on the Initial Exercise Date, and the Initial Exercise Date shall be the Warrant Share Delivery Date (as defined below) for purposes hereunder, provided that payment of the aggregated Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received by such Warrant Share Delivery Date. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.
- b) Exercise Price. The aggregate exercise price of this Warrant, except for a nominal exercise price of \$0.0002 per Warrant Share, was pre-funded to the Company on or prior to the Initial Issuance Date and, consequently, no additional consideration (other than the nominal exercise price of \$0.0002 per Warrant Share) shall be required to be paid by the Holder to any Person to effect any exercise of this Warrant. The Holder shall not be entitled to the return or refund of all, or any portion, of such pre-paid aggregate exercise price under any circumstance or for any reason whatsoever, including in the event this Warrant shall not have been exercised prior to the Termination Date. The remaining unpaid exercise price per Warrant Share under this Warrant shall be \$0.0002, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").

- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares for the deemed surrender of the Warrant in whole or in part equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
- (A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of "regular trading hours" (as defined in Rule 600(b) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder's execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter (including until two (2) hours after the close of "regular trading hours" on a Trading Day pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of "regular trading hours" on such Trading Day;
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

The issue price for each such Warrant Share to be issued pursuant to the cashless exercise of a Warrant will be equal to (B), as defined above, and the total issue price for the aggregate number of Warrant Shares issued pursuant to the cashless exercise of a Warrant will be deemed paid and satisfied in full by the deemed surrender to the Company of the portion of such Warrant being exercised in accordance with this Section 1(c). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be required to make any cash payments or net cash settlement to the Holder in lieu of delivery of the Warrant Shares. If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the registered characteristics of the Warrants being exercised. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

"Bid Price" means, for any security as of the particular time of determination, the bid price for such security on the Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if the Trading Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the bid price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or if the foregoing does not apply, the bid price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, or, if no bid price is reported for such security by Bloomberg as of such time of determination, the average of the bid prices of any market makers for such security as reported on the Pink Open Market as of such time of determination. If the Bid Price cannot be calculated for a security as of the particular time of determination on any of the foregoing bases, the Bid Price of such security as of such time of determination shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such fair market value shall be determined pursuant to the provisions set forth in clause (d) of the definition of VWAP. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, share split, share consolidation, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

"Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Trading Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Trading Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Trading Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported on the in the OTC Link or on the Pink Open Market. If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such fair market value shall be determined pursuant to the provisions set forth in clause (d) of the definition of VWAP. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, share split, share consolidation, reclassification or other similar transaction during the applicable calculation period.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted for trading on a Trading Market other than the OTCQB, OTCQX or Pink Open Market operated by OTC Markets Group, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the Common Stock is then quoted for trading on the OTCQB or OTCQX operated by OTC Markets Group, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is then quoted for trading on the Pink Open Market operated by OTC Markets Group (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of Common Stock reported on the Pink Open Market, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the holders of a majority in interest of the Warrants then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

### d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. The Company shall cause the Warrant Shares purchased hereunder to be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system (the "DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) this Warrant is being exercised via cashless exercise, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise, and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the Holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) one (1) Trading Day and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day after the Warrant Share Delivery Date) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered to said Holder or the Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the Fast Automated Securities Transfer or FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise. Notwithstanding the foregoing, with respect to any Notice(s) of Exercise delivered on or prior to 12:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Issue Date, which may be delivered at any time after the time of execution of the Underwriting Agreement, dated [\_], 2024 between the Company and ThinkEquity LLC, the Company agrees to deliver the Warrant Shares subject to such notice(s) by 4:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the Issue Date.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. <u>Rescission Rights</u>. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue by (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of Warrants with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.
- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip.</u> No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. The Issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit B</u> duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto, and if any portion of this Warrant remains unexercised, a new Warrant in the form hereof shall be delivered by the Company to the assignee. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company shall not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

e) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with (i) the Holder's Affiliates, (ii) any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates, and (iii) any other Person whose beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's for the purpose of Section 13(d) (such Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of Warrant Share which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, non-exercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or non-converted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates and Attribution Parties) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify of confirm the accuracy of such determination. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Trading Day confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% (or, upon election by a Holder prior to the issuance of any Warrants, 9.99%) of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

## Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any Warrant Shares issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split or consolidation) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- b) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time while this Warrant is outstanding the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata all of to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "<u>Purchase Rights</u>"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to all of the holders of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, shares or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or amalgamation or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, and the Company is not the surviving entity (ii) the Company (or any subsidiary), directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding shares of Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of shares of Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which shares of Common Stock are effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (other than a stock split), or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, merger or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such share purchase agreement or other business combination) or more of the outstanding Common Stock or 50% or more of the voting power of the common equity of the Company (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation or is otherwise the continuing corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of shares of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonable to the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares or other securities of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of or other securities (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares or securities, such number of shares or securities and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share of Common Stock, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

## f) Notice to Holder.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the shares of Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the shares of Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of the Company or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger, amalgamation or arrangement to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation, arrangement, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, amalgamation, arrangement sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its subsidiaries (the "Subsidiaries"), the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

### Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. This Warrant and all rights hereunder are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date on which the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. This Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Issuance Date of this Warrant and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Warrant Register</u>. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the "<u>Warrant Register</u>"), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

### Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3. Without limiting any rights of a Holder to receive Warrant Shares on a "cashless exercise" pursuant to Section 2(c) or to receive cash payments pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) and Section 2(d)(iv) herein, in no event, including if the Company is for any reason unable to issue and deliver Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms thereof, shall the Company be required to net cash settle an exercise of this Warrant.
- b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall in no event include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company shall make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Trading Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Trading Day.
- d) <u>Authorized Shares</u>. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company shall take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued and delivered, as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed or quoted for trading. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, amalgamation, arrangement dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of this Warrant shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any provision hereunder), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. If any party shall commence an action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Warrant, then the prevailing party in such action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or Proceeding.
- f) <u>Restrictions</u>. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered, and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal or foreign securities laws.
- g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies. No provision of this Warrant shall be constructed as a waiver by the holder of any rights which the Holder may have under the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations of the Commission hereunder. Without limiting any other provision of this Warrant, if the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate Proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

- h) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Exercise, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile or by e-mail, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at 627 Davis Drive, Suite 300, Morrisville, North Carolina 27560, Attention: William Ostrander, Chief Financial Officer, email address: wostrander@nighthawkbio.com, or such other email address or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, email or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Company. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the time of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or e-mail at the e-mail address set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- 1) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company on the one hand, and the Holder, on the other hand.
- m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- n) No Expense Reimbursement. The Holder shall in no way be required the pay, or to reimburse the Company for, any fees or expenses of the Company's transfer agent in connection with the issuance or holding or sale of the Common Stock, Warrant and/or Warrant Shares. The Company shall solely be responsible for any and all such fees and expenses.
  - o) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.	
By:	
Name: Title:	
	13

## NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO:	SCORPIUS HOLDINGS, INC.	
full), and tend	(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchaseders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, togethe	Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in r with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
	Warrant with respect to the maximum number	not show):  and Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this or of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).  The end of the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).  The end of the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
The Warrant	Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account	Number:
[SIGNATUR	E OF HOLDER]	
Name of Inve	esting Entity:	
Signature of A	Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:	
Name of Auth	horized Signatory:	
Title of Autho	orized Signatory:	
Date:		
		14

# ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name:	(Please Print)
Address:	(Please Print)
Phone Number:	
Email Address:	
Dated:	
Holder's Signature:	
Holder's Address:	
15	



July 31, 2024

Scorpius Holdings, Inc. 627 Davis Drive, Suite 400 Morrisville, North Carolina, 27560

> Re: Scorpius Holdings, Inc Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as securities counsel to Scorpius Holdings, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-280887) (as amended through the date hereof, the "Registration Statement") relating to the offering by the Company of (a) shares (the "Shares") of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.0002 per share (the "Common Stock") and (b) pre-funded warrants (the "Pre-Funded Warrants") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Pre-Funded Warrant Shares"). The proposed maximum aggregate offering price of the Shares, the Pre-Funded Warrants and the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares, including the additional Shares and Pre-Funded Warrant Shares issuable in connection with the underwriter's exercise of an over-allotment option in full, is \$14,374,997.70. This opinion is being delivered at the request of the Company and in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated by the Commission.

In our capacity as counsel to the Company, we have reviewed the (i) Registration Statement, (ii) the form of the Pre-Funded Warrants filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, (iii) resolutions adopted by the Board of Directors of the Company, (iv) the third amended and restated certificate of incorporation, as amended, of the Company, (v) the second amended and restated bylaws of the Company, (vi) the form of Underwriting Agreement filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and (vii) such other corporate records, agreements, certificates, including, but not limited to, certificates or comparable documents of public officials and of officers and representatives of the Company, statutes and other instruments and documents as we considered relevant and necessary as a basis for the opinions hereinafter expressed.

In rendering this opinion, we have assumed, without inquiry, (i) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals; (ii) the conformity to the original documents of all documents submitted to us as facsimile, electronic, certified or photostatic copies, and the authenticity of the originals of such copies; (iii) the legal capacity of all natural persons and the genuineness of all signatures on the Registration Statement and all documents submitted to us; and (iv) that the books and records of the Company are maintained in accordance with proper corporate procedures. As to various questions of fact material to such opinions, we have relied upon statements or certificates of officials and representatives of the Company and others.

Based on the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications, exceptions and assumptions stated herein, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. The Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and, when issued, delivered and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, the Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.
- 2. The Pre-Funded Warrants have been duly authorized by the Company and, when delivered and paid for in accordance with the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, will be valid and binding obligations of the Company.
- 3. The Pre-Funded Warrant Shares have been duly authorized for issuance and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor upon the exercise of the applicable Pre-Funded Warrant in accordance with the terms therein, the Pre-Funded Warrant Shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable.

We are opining solely on (i) all applicable statutory provisions of Delaware corporate law, including the rules and regulations underlying those provisions, all applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and all applicable judicial and regulatory determinations, all as in effect on the date hereof, and (ii) as to the Pre-Funded Warrants constituting valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, the applicable laws of the State of New York in effect on the date hereof that, in our experience, are normally applicable to transactions of the type contemplated by the Pre-Funded Warrants. We express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction.

With regard to our opinion concerning the Pre-Funded Warrants constituting valid and binding obligations of the Company:

- 1. Our opinion is subject to, and may be limited by, (a) applicable bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, debtor and creditor, and similar laws which relate to or affect creditors' rights generally, and (b) general principles of equity (including, without limitation, concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing) regardless of whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at law.
- 2. Our opinion is subject to the qualification that the availability of specific performance, an injunction or other equitable remedies is subject to the discretion of the court before which the request is brought.
- 3. We express no opinion as to any provision of the Pre-Funded Warrants: (a) purporting to indemnify a party from its own conduct; (b) purporting to waive or release any rights or agree not to assert set-offs or claims of any kind; (c) purporting to prohibit oral amendments or oral waivers of provisions; (d) purporting to confer jurisdiction on a court to adjudicate any controversy relating to such agreements; (e) purporting to waive any objection to the laying of venue or any claim that an action or proceeding has been brought in an inconvenient forum; (f) purporting to waive trial by jury; (g) relating to indemnification and contribution provisions; (h) relating to releases of claims; (i) relating to liability limitations; (j) as to choice of law provisions; or (k) pursuant to which the parties agree to agree to any matter in the future.
- 4. We express no opinion as to whether a state court outside of the State of New York or a federal court of the United States would give effect to the choice of New York law or jurisdiction provided for in the Pre-Funded Warrants.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion as an Exhibit to the Registration Statement. We also hereby consent to the use of our name as your counsel under "Legal Matters" in the prospectus constituting part of the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not thereby concede that we come within the categories of persons whose consent is required by the Securities Act or the General Rules and Regulations promulgated thereunder. This opinion is strictly limited to the matters stated herein and no other or more extensive opinion is intended, implied or to be inferred beyond the matters expressly stated herein. This opinion letter is not a guaranty nor may one be inferred or implied.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Blank Rome LLP

BLANK ROME LLP

## Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Prospectus constituting a part of this Registration Statement of our report dated April 26, 2024, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Scorpius Holdings, Inc. (the Company), appearing in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2023. Our report contains an explanatory paragraph regarding the Company's ability to continue as a going concern.

We also consent to the reference to us under the caption "Experts" in the Prospectus.

/s/ BDO USA, P.C. Raleigh, North Carolina

July 31, 2024